

Red Rose

A woman's silhouette is shown in a doorway, illuminated by a strong red light. She is in a dynamic pose, with one leg raised and her arms extended. The background is dark, and the red light creates a dramatic, high-contrast effect.

KERRY M

*He is not supposed to want her but he is
taking her anyway*

RED ROSE

BY

KERRY M

SHE IS A ROSE;
DELICATE LIKE A PETAL
BUT STRONG AS A THORN

PROLOGUE

Rose Dikgaka ducked under the desk as the door to the office opened and she heard the sound of footsteps echoing in the room. She put a hand over her mouth so she wouldn't make a sound, if she was caught

sniffing around, she had no idea what Nicholas's father might do to her. The urge to look up so she could see who it was that walked in the room was overwhelming, her father had always warned her about being too curious making that speech about how curiosity killed a cat, she had always wondered how

it killed the cat though but she
only walked in this office
because the door was left ajar
and the bookshelf looked
interesting.

“Come here,” the deep voice
said followed by a giggle and
clanking of heels against the
floor.

“Nico, your father might catch us in here.”

“You are going to be a good girl and be quiet so they wouldn't know aren't you?” He asked.

Rose burnt with curiosity to just take a peek and see who the woman or the girl was. She had known the Leburu's her entire

life. Her father and Mr. Leburu were friends so naturally their families became friends too but Nicholas had always been too far out of her reach. He was older and she was just a seventeen year old senior school kid with a stupid crush that she hoped nobody would ever find out about.

“Oh, Nico yes,” the girl
moaned and she could hear
shuffling and the rumpling of
clothes. “Right there baby.”

“Wrap your legs around my
waist,” his voice was hoarse
and deep it sent a shudder down
her spine. She knew about love
and sex of course, she was not
dumb or a prude. She read a

million of books about it but she
had never experienced it
herself. She wondered how it
felt like to let someone in your
body and when it came to her
fantasies she had always
imagined herself losing her
virginity to Nicholas Leburu but
that was out of the question
now.

She stifled her tears and pressed her thigh together as she listened to his low and rough groans. Their breathing was labored and the desk moved a little almost hitting her. Rose shut her eyes so she wouldn't look at their feet. She tried to remember who else was at this party except for her little sister

Violet there were no other girls here. Sounds of kisses filled her ears even though she wanted to block them out. Rose wanted this to be over, how long did people take to have sex?

“Ah, yes!” the woman moaned again before she let out a cry and Nicholas’s grunt echoed through her ears, he was only

twenty three but he was all man,
Rose had stared at him long
enough to know that.

“Don’t ever stop fucking me
like that,” the woman said with
a giggle.

“Go serve the food woman,”
he said eliciting a giggle from
her. They shuffled again; Rose
held her breath as he bent to

pick up the condom wrapper
that had dropped on the floor.

Oh, God she was doomed
dreading the moment when their
eyes met but Nicholas didn't
even last long enough to notice
her as he picked up the wrapper
and stood up to his full height.

A second later the door opened
and she heard the footsteps

walking away. Rose let out a relieved breath, her knees wobbled as she rose to her feet threatening to lose their balance and make her fall. She put a hand over her violently beating heart to steady it as she walked out of the office. She wiped her tears and cleared her throat; of course Nicholas was sleeping

with women why wouldn't he
when he was hot and young?
She was not even old enough to
have a relationship with him
because it would be against the
law.

Laughter and loud chatter came
from the living room where the
dinner party was in full swing
but Rose did not want to go

back there. She needed some air after being trapped in that room with people grinding on top of each other. She stalked outside to the garden; Nicholas's mother had the most beautiful garden with an assortment of flowers. She inhaled sharply breathing the air in her lungs. Nicholas Leburu was a man

whore and she needed to stop thinking that he might be her future husband. She picked up a stone and threw it at a nearby rose shrub.

“Ouch, what the hell?” The voice that she could recognize from anywhere shouted from the shrub.

Rose's eyes widened and she stepped back so she could run back into the house but Nicholas emerged from the shrubs looking like all her dreams and her nightmare. The theme was an elegant one but Nicholas was roughly dressed in dark jeans and a white t-shirt. Rose cleared her throat.

“I am sorry, I didn’t know you were there.”

“Why are you going around throwing stones Rose?” he asked, his voice quiet and not mad like she thought he would be.

“I was just a bit frustrated,” she replied.

“And what could be frustrating our golden girl for her to be this violent?” he asked like it was a bad thing to be a good girl only she was not a good girl. Her parents and her teachers expected her to be a good girl but she was not one. She did bad things too like hide when people were having sex and

cuss the girl for letting her
future husband fuck her.

“Frustrated about the exams?”

Nicholas asked again with a
grin but Rose shook her head.

She had no idea why he was
suddenly making conversation
when she was used to him
ignoring her. Nicholas's lips
tugged into a smirk and her

heart almost stopped beating, he had the most captivating smile in this planet and she wished he smiled more often but he was always frowning and smirking.

“Don’t worry too much about the exams, you are going to do great.”

“Thanks, Nico,” she said quietly and they fell in silence.

She forgot about his little escapade in his father's office and decided to enjoy this comfortable silence with him.

She kept stealing glances at him; their babies were going to be cute if they had his eyes. He had the most captivating eyes with curly lashes that looked like they belonged to a girl but

his shoulders were the size of the football she wondered how it felt to rest against it.

She looked up at the stars scattered around the sky, she glanced at Nicholas.

“If you could make a wish what would it be?”

Nicholas turned to look at her raising an eyebrow. “A wish?”

“Yes, what would it be?”

Nicholas tilted his head as if contemplating it before he turned to her and smirked. “I wish you’d grow huge boobs.”

“Nicholas!” she almost shrieked, he burst out laughing as she shamefully looked down at her chest. She was not gifted in that department, her friend

Motsei was more gifted in that area. She had always felt like a matchstick next to her voluptuous friend but she loved her either way.

“I was telling you my wish!”

Rose's cheeks heated and she was suddenly grateful for the fact that it was a little dark so he couldn't see her blushing. He

laughed and it was the most beautiful sound in the world she couldn't help but laugh along with him. He lay back on the grass looking up at the sky.

“Are you going to UB next year little Rose?” he asked.

“I am not little,” she scoffed.

“I want to go to BAC, their business program is great.”

“You could even go abroad.”

“You don’t even know how I perform at school.”

“I do, you are best in your class.”

“How did you know?”

“I have my ways,” he shrugged casually before he looked up at the sky. Rose stared at him wanting to touch the side of his

cheek but she held back that wouldn't be appropriate.

“Since you asked for my wish, what's yours?”

“I would tell you but then I would have to kill you.”

Nicholas laughed. “Traitor.”

Rose beamed like a silly girl that she was, she looked back up at the sky listening to his

breathing and it was a perfect moment.

The next morning, she had forgotten all about the sex that made her want to abandon her dreams of becoming Mrs.

Leburu. She was still giddy and

light as a feather from the
moment he shared with
Nicholas. It was not easy for
him to sit still and talk to a
person like that but he had
talked to her and asked about
her dreams and hopes for the
future. Rose did not want to
read too much into it or jinx it
but she was happy that she even

knew she had aced her last exam.

She couldn't wait to tell her little sister about her exam,

Violet was always curious about her school work and always seemed fascinated whenever she explained Biology or Physics, she was only ten but she could understand some of

the stuff she told her. Rose could feel the tension charging the air when she walked in the house; her mother was weeping her face buried in her hands.

“What is going on?” Rose asked quietly lowering her backpack off her shoulder.

Her mother looked up with reddish swollen eyes and

sniffed. ‘’Everything is ruined
Rose, your father has made us
villains and I will never look at
Monica in the eye again and it’s
all because of him!’’

‘’What did he do?’’ she asked,
her heart lodged in her throat.

‘’He betrayed Thapelo, he has
been talking to shareholders
behind Thapelo’s back so they

could sell their shares to him
and now he has ownership of
Leburu Construction.”

“What?” Rose could feel her
ears ringing, her father and Mr.
Leburu have been inseparable
for as long as he could
remember. How could this
happen? How could her father
do this to them turning them

into thieves and a corrupt family.

“Thapelo doesn’t even want to sue and Monica doesn’t want to listen to me when I try to explain that I didn’t know about this.”

“I can’t believe this,” Rose plopped on the couch her eyes

burning with tears. ‘’Where is he?’’

‘’He is at the office and he won’t listen Rose.’’

‘’He is going to listen to me!’’

she stood up and stormed out of the house calling her driver to drive her there ignoring her mother’s calls. Leburu

Construction was in Broadhurst

which was not far from Block 8.

She stepped out of the car and stormed inside the offices walking past the receptionist into his father's office.

“How could you do this?” she shouted, his father looked up.

“Rose?” he called and exhaled deeply. “You should be home,

you can't be here right now. It's chaos in here.''

“Papa I heard what you did, you stole money from Rraagwe Nico and you kicked him out of his own company?''

Otsile Dikgaka shook his head.

“This is grown people business Rose, you should focus on your

school work and stop
meddling.”

“He is your friend.”

Otsile chuckled bitterly. “My
friend? I have been his lackey
for years doing all the work for
him but he didn’t even give me
5 % shares or promise me
anything either than bonuses
and holiday trips where I had to

go watch his family spend money.”

“They put us in school, one of the best schools in Gaborone,” her voice broke as she tried to reason with him.

“You are not a charity case Rose, stop acting like it. I did what I had to do to make sure that you never have to work like

a dog for anyone in the future.

You and Violet are going to be set for life.’’

She opened up her mouth to say more but the door burst open cutting her off as Nicholas marched in the office with a murderous glare.

‘’Nicholas, I can’t attend to you son I have....’’

“You motherfucker,” he
seethed and lunged forward
landing a punch on his jaw.

Rose screamed while her father
stumbled back almost losing his
balance. “We are going
bankrupt because of you greedy
bastard, how could you do
this?”

“Nico stop!” Rose cried out as he tried to punch him again.

“Please stop, please.”

He clenched his jaw and lowered his fist, his chest heaving. She had never seen him that mad. Rose blinked away her tears, this was a mess and it was all because of her father.

“Nicholas,” a calm firm voice called and they both turned to look at Thapelo walking in the office. “That’s enough now, let’s go home.”

“But papa he..”

“I said that’s enough,” his father chided again and looked at Otsile. “Look at what you have done.”

“You would have done the same,” he said.

“Buying me out of the company? The company that I built Otsile?”

“I built this company with you but you have never given me anything! You were just happy to have me as your lackey. I won Thapelo, you can come

back to apply for a job or you leave my premises.”

Thapelo chuckled quietly. “A person is a weird thing, it must have been hard to act like you were my friend when you hated me this much Otsile. I hope you don’t let that hate and venom consume you.”

“Get out, go!”

He glanced at Rose before he walked out calling for his son.

Nicholas clucked his tongue before he followed her father.

Rose felt her heart drop to her stomach, she ran out of the office ignoring her father's call.

“Nico!” she shouted almost tripping on her feet as she ran after him. “Nicholas!”

He stopped in his tracks and turned to look at him, Rose stepped back seeing the anger in his eyes that was not just anger but pure hatred that almost knocked her off her feet. She took a deep breath.

“Nico I...”

“You what?” he hissed making her flinch. “You wanted to say

you are sorry that your family
fucked mine over because of
your greediness?’’

‘’Mama didn’t know, I didn’t
know.’’

‘’It doesn’t matter Rose, you are
his spawn! Our family
welcomed you into our home
only for your fucking father to

go behind my father's back and steal his company from him!"

Tears choked her as she tried to speak again. "I am so sorry."

"Keep your apologies and I hope your father fucking dies miserable for what he has done to my family!"

"Nico," she called again but stopped when she heard gasps

and a loud commotion from the parking lot. Nicholas bolted to the car and looked down at his father on the pavement. Rose followed and stood at a safe distance as Nicholas shook his father trying to wake him up. More tears ran down her cheeks choking her, Nicholas looked up with tears running down his

cheeks and it was all she needed to know that Thapelo Leburu's heart had given in. She felt sick, she couldn't watch this so she spun around and started running as fast as her legs could carry her.

CHAPTER ONE

EIGHT YEARS LATER

Rose perched her sunglasses over her head and frowned at the text from her mother, she let out a frustrated sigh as she typed out an apology that she couldn't make it to her father's birthday dinner. She didn't know why her mother never got

tired of reaching out for her to attend all these family functions and events when she knew very well that she didn't want to be in the same place as that man.

She shoved her phone in her purse as she hurried inside the office; she felt a pang of guilt stab at her heart. She sighed in frustration again before she took

out her phone and opened her bank app sending her P2 000 for her father's birthday dinner. She was hoping Mr. Morule could officially hire her permanently now that she had proved herself over and over of how dedicated she was to her job. She loved everything about working in the finance department but she had

a degree from BAC, she deserved more than she was getting and a high position she also wanted to get a car, this public transport thing was weighing heavily on her.

“Hi, Rose,” a cheery voice called out as she walked past the reception.

“Oh hey Same, how are you?”

“Great, Mr. Morule wanted me to tell you that he is waiting for you in his office.”

Rose gave her a thinned smile; she couldn't fight the nervousness overwhelming her as she sauntered over to Mr. Morule's office. She took a deep breath before she pushed the door open and walked in.

“Good Morning sir,” she greeted politely.

“Oh Rose, hi,” he said with a smile looking up. He must have been a good looking man back in the day but for now his grey hair and his wrinkles at the corner of his eyes have taken over his facial features.

“Ee rra, Same said you wanted to see me?”

“I wanted to see you yes, how about you take a seat?” he gestured for the visitor’s chair and she sat down.

“I have been looking at your work for the past hour since your contract with us is about to come to an end.”

Her heart lurched; please don't
let it be the end. Morule

Corporations was one of the
largest companies in Botswana
and she had seen the benefits
that employees here get. She
needed to secure a permanent
job so she could help her
mother with her father's
medical expenses she hated it

but she had no choice. Violet was still in school and her mother worked odd jobs which was something she hated.

“I have to say I have never seen anyone more dedicated than you when it comes to their work and it would be a shame to let you go,” he said and folded his arms with a slow sleazy smile

gracing his smile. “Which is why I have decided to give you this opportunity to work directly with our new partner.”

“Partner?” she blinked.

“Yes he worked in London before but now he is back to his roots. He will be taking over as the new Director for the Finance Department so I was

hoping you could work with
him and show him the ropes of
how things are done in
Botswana while we prepare that
Finance manager position for
you.”

Rose gulped, finance manager?
That would set her up until she
climbed her way to the CFO

position which was exactly what she was going to do.

“Are you up for it?” he asked.

“Of course sir, I am absolutely up for it and I promise I will not let you down. I will work very hard to assist the new director with his job.”

“This is why I like you Rose,” Mr. Morule smiled and opened

his mouth to say more but the telephone ringing cut him off. He reached for the phone and answered while Rose blinked like a doll waiting for him to finish his call.

“You are in luck, he just arrived and he is on his way here. He is as efficient as you so I trust that you get along well

and take this company to the next level.”

She smiled. “I promise to do just that sir.”

The door opened, Rose turned with a polite smile plastered on her face she was ready to greet the director when her heart nearly stopped beating.

Nicholas fucking Leburu

sauntered in the office oozing confidence and swagger that nobody could fake. Rose blinked and blinked hoping this was an illusion and it would go away soon but nope he was walking in looking deadly gorgeous and filling up that suit he was wearing. It has been eight years since she last saw

him but she had stalked him for a bit on social media until she finally stopped torturing herself and accepted the cruel truth that Nicholas Leburu would always hate her and her family.

“Mr. Morule!” he called in a deep sexy voice, it had matured over the years or maybe it was just her hearing.

“Nicholas, nice to see you again,” they shook hands and patted shoulders. “I hope your flight here was comfortable.”

“You could have sent a jet stingy old man,” he teased.

Mr. Morule burst out laughing throwing his head back, it was obvious he held affections for Nicholas.

“After you make me money I
promise to send you everywhere
you go on a jet.”

“I’ll hold you to that.”

“Ah, there is someone I wanted
you to meet,” he said smiling at
Rose who was still frozen on
the chair, all the air seemed to
have left her lungs as Nicholas
turned to look at her their eyes

locking. Her breath hitched and she hoped neither one of the men heard the way her heart was beating so loudly.

“Nicholas, meet Rose Dikgaka she is our Finance manager and she will be helping you with our system and everything else.”

Nicholas stared at her, she stared back until she felt like his

eyes were going to bore a hole in her forehead. Rose cleared her throat and held out her hand.

“It’s nice to meet you Mr. Leburu, you can call me Rose.”

He looked at her outstretched hand like it could burn him before he turned to face Mr.

Morule. She had expected this

but it still didn't stop her heart from clenching at his rejection.

She swallowed down the hard lump building on her throat but kept her blank expression, nope she was not crying over this.

“Is she even qualified Daniel?”
he asked, wow they were on a first name basis now.

“She is very smart and hardworking Nicholas, don’t let her age or her pretty face fool you, Rose graduated two years ago and did her internship with CEDA before she moved here for a temporary position and I have kept her because she produces good results.”

“Is that so?” Nicholas’s lips
tugged up. “Where did you
study Rose? London?
America?”

“I studied at BAC sir and I’m
currently pursuing my master’s
degree in Finance there as
well.”

Nicholas arched an eyebrow.

“You didn’t go abroad.” It was

a statement, not a question
which caught her off guard. He
still remembered that they had
discussed going abroad before
everything else happened?

“No sir, I didn’t.”

“Why?” he asked like he
hadn’t refused to shake her
hand just a second ago.

“Personal issues sir,” she replied.

“I see,” he turned to Mr. Morule again. “I trust that my office is waiting for me Dan.”

“Of course it is, Rose can show you. Rose please take him to his new office and don’t forget we have a staff meeting in an hour at the conference room, I will

be introducing Nicholas as part of our team don't be late.''

“Ee rra,” she said quietly and turned to look at Nicholas.

“This way, sir.”

Nicholas fixed his tie and followed her outside the office.

She led the way to the elevator and dug her nails in her palm because she felt like she was

going to go crazy if she didn't do anything to stop the blood from rushing to her heart.

“Were your personal issues that important that you didn't go?”

He broke the silence, Rose didn't turn to look at him and kept her head up high facing the elevator. Why was it taking too long to arrive? She was about to

burst into flames because of his searing gaze seeping into her skin.

“Yes,” she replied after clearing her throat.

Nicholas snorted. “Why? You didn’t think you could handle the pressure of being away from your daddy? How is he by the way? Is he still the same

greedy man who killed my
father?''

Rose shut her eyes fighting the
urge to scream and hurl hurtful
words at him that he had no
idea how life was like now and
she was tired of fighting her
father's battles so fucking tired.
She kept quiet as the elevator
finally pinged and open.

“This way sir,” she forced out of her mouth stepping inside.

Nicholas followed and kept a distance from her like she was the plague, this would have broken seventeen year old Rose but twenty five year old Rose was anti-fragile and nothing could break her.

Thankfully Nicholas didn't try speaking to her again until they arrived on his floor. She pointed to his office.

“I hope you like and if you don't you can talk to Same so she can make some adjustments for you.”

Nicholas nodded staring at her, she turned to leave but halted on

her steps until he called her name. She turned to look at him.

“Didn’t your father want you to never work for someone and live like a princess all your life? You were the reason why he killed my father, right? So why are you sweating and prancing

all over another man's
business?"

The old Nicholas who talked to
her about her dreams was gone,
replaced by this man she didn't
recognize in front of her.

"I hope you enjoy your time
with Morule Corporations," she
said as politely as she could

before she walked out her heels
clanking against the floor.

Little Rose was not so little
anymore, Nicholas didn't want
to admit it but he noticed how
she had grown into a beautiful
woman. She was still slim but
she had filled out in all the right

places like her hips and butt and her chest had more volume now. Nicholas shook his head; he didn't want to notice all these things about Rose. It shouldn't matter to him how beautiful she had grown, it was none of his business because he still loathed that family.

There was not a day that went by that he didn't think about his father, he had died from a heart attack after Otsile's betrayal and everything went to smite after that, they had to move out of their house in Phakalane to sell it so they could make ends meet, his mother didn't even

want to live in the house
anymore.

He closed his eyes and rubbed
his temple feeling his headache
coming on, he had tried to
ignore these headaches but the
throbbing pain always made
him clench his jaw shutting his
eyes wishing he didn't exist, his
assistant back in London once

advised him to go see a doctor
maybe he should go after all
being back here brought so
many unwanted memories and
fate was such a cruel thing that
it brought him and Rose again.
The day his father died was the
day he buried his heart too, it
taught him that anyone could
betray you so he kept a distance

from people. He didn't have many friends and when he moved to study for his master's in London he cut off communication with all his varsity friends and married his work and school at least his education and success wouldn't betray him and he could give

back the house that his mother once lost.

He heard a soft knock on the door that made him look up and straighten up after calling a “come in”. Nicholas watched as Rose sauntered back in the office with a pile of files on her arm. That skirt hugged all her curves, he didn’t want to notice

it but it was right there in front of him.

“Mr. Morule asked me to give these to you before the end of the day,” she placed the files on top of his desk before she stepped back.

“How is your mother?” he asked, catching her off guard.

Rose blinked at him before she cleared her throat. “My mother is fine.”

“And your little sister? Violet?”

“She is fine too,” she replied.

“There is something I don’t understand Rose, I was not expecting to find you here after all your father sacrificed his

best friend so his daughters
wouldn't have to work like
slaves all their lives so why
aren't you living like a princess
and spending daddy's money?"

The question infuriated him
even if they hadn't lost the
company and gone broke, she
would have never been a
princess sipping mojitos on a

private island every year
without working. The fact that
Nicholas thought she would do
that hurt.

“If you must know my father
lost the company two years later
after...” she trailed off and
shook her head, she couldn’t
finish that thought. “ He

doesn't have the company
anymore.”

Nicholas arched an eyebrow in
surprise. “It's gone?”

“Yes, will that be all?”

Nicholas watched her but she
didn't falter from his hard gaze
keeping her eyes locked on his
face like she was challenging
him.

“That will be all, thank you.”

Rose turned to leave but her hand paused on the handle when he called her.

“And Rose?”

“Yes sir?” she turned to look at him again the beautiful bastard was looking down at his files.

“It’s good to see my wish came true, you can close the door on your way out.”

Rose blinked at him, what wish was he talking about? She almost asked him when it finally clicked when his gaze lingered on her chest. Her whole body tightened and she inhaled sharply before she

walked out shutting the door
behind her so he wouldn't see
how her face was flushed or
how her body reacted at his
words.

CHAPTER TWO

Nicholas's heart clenched as the car edged closer to his mother's

place. He felt like he had betrayed her for allowing Rose to fill his thoughts and take over his brain since he set his eyes on her. His mother had lived her life in tears after his father's death; she lost herself to sadness and couldn't get out of bed for months. He remembered how he had to make food for

her before he went to school
and force her to eat fear of
losing her mother too had
engulfed him back then that he
didn't even have a social life
except school and home.

He killed the ignition once his
car was in the yard before he
climbed out with the bouquet of
flowers he bought on the way

for her. His father used to do that all the time, he had to take over and continue where he had left off. Gospel music was playing softly when he walked in the living room; his mother looked up when he walked in her whole face brightening up.

“Flowers for the lady,” he said with a teasing tilt.

Monica smiled warmly as she accepted them. “Oh Nico they are so beautiful.”

“Not more than you,” he kissed her cheek with a smile.

She chuckled. “I am an old lady now stop flattering me.”

“I was just stating the truth Mrs. Leburu, should I put them in water for you?”

“Yes please and I made your favorite so finish up and we can eat.”

“You made mogodu and dumplings?” he raised his eyebrow, a smile creeping on her face. Her mother was so small now she was shrinking with age and he was afraid he

might disappear if she kept on shrinking like that.

“I know it’s your favorite so I spent all day cooking it.”

“I don’t deserve you Mrs.

Leburu,” he kissed her cheek earning a chuckle from her. He

took the flowers and sauntered to the kitchen, his mother

followed and smiled warmly up

at him. It was good to be back home and spend time with her like this, he had wanted to move her to London so she could live with him but she had declined saying she was too old to travel.

“How was work?” Monica asked quietly. “Were the other employees nice to you?”

“Everyone was nice to your son, you don’t have to worry about anything Mrs. Leburu.”

“And how is the work?”

“It’s okay for the first day don’t worry Daniel was good to me,”

he avoided her eyes as he put the flowers in the vase and

cleared his throat. “I didn’t

know that Rose’s family lost the

company after I left for
London.”

A frown creased his mother's
forehead. “How did you find
that out?”

“I heard from people at work, it
was just gossip in the workplace
and I happen to be passing by.”

There was no way he was going
to tell his mother that he was

working with Rose Dikgaka
after all the heartache her
family had caused them, she
was sure his mother didn't even
want to hear their names.

“It was bound to happen, Otsile
was not a good business man
and I knew he was going to run
that company to the ground one
way or another.”

“They went broke?”

“There were too many issues surrounding the company they had to shut it down and the bank repossessed the machinery and the company cars. I don’t know where they are right now but I heard they moved out of their home a long time ago.”

Nicholas felt like a jackass for asking Rose the questions he had earlier, she hadn't had it easy either so it seemed or the personal issues she mentioned might just be about her family struggles that she couldn't go study abroad.

“I didn't know that happened to them,” he said and cleared his

throat. “Otsile got what he deserved.”

“I don’t want to spoil my mood today Nico, can we not talk about this?”

“Of course, I am sorry.”

Monica smiled wryly. “I am proud of you my son; you are the only purpose in my life. I don’t know where I would be

without you watching you turn into this successful man is the reason why I still wake up now I can't wait to see you married with kids.”

“You had it then you lost it ha marriage and kids mama mma.”

Monica laughed and swatted at him. “You would have to marry

sometime Nico so when I am gone you will have a family.’’

‘’Don’t break my heart, you will always be here.’’

She smiled and walked to the stove so she could warm up the food before she served it.

Nicholas watched her, he needed to get his thoughts together and stop thinking about

Rose Dikgaka, and he was not going to be curious about her anymore.

“So you are not going to eat?”

Motsei asked walking in from the kitchen with a bowl of ramen, she was obsessed with Korean culture so she always

experimented with Korean food
and forced her to eat with her
even when she didn't want to.

“I am contemplating ways on
how to kill myself,” Rose
mumbled squeezing the couch
cushion in her arms like it was
the one that hired Nicholas as
her new boss.

Motsei sighed before she plopped down next to her and twirled her chopsticks around the noodles before she slurped them. Rose shut her eyes trying to forget the Nicholas's hot gaze, she couldn't tell if he hated her or he wanted to rip her clothes apart but she preferred the later but that was

just wishful thinking because
with the history between them,
there was no way Nicholas
would ever want her like that.

“I think you should ignore him
and focus on your work,”

Motsei mumbled looking
adorably cute with her glasses
as she pushed them up her nose.

Rose snorted. “I can’t ignore him Mo, I am going to work under him.”

Motsei snorted, Rose rolled her eyes and swatted at her. “Get your mind out of the gutter, I meant work, work!”

“I am sorry,” she laughed again. “I don’t remember how

he looked back then but is he
hot now?””

“”Hotter,”” Rose said
sorrowfully. “”You should have
seen him Mo, he was glaring at
me. I just wish I had somewhere
else I could do where I don’t
have to run into Nicholas
Leburu. I don’t think our work
relationship is going to be

fruitful with the tension
between us.”

“Give it a go babe, you might
find that you two make a bomb
team.”

“I doubt,” she scoffed and
reached for her bowl slurping
some of the noodles, it was too
spicy she choked on the pepper
as she shoved the bowl back to

Motsei who was looking at her like she was being dramatic.

“God, how do you eat something like this?”

“I am practicing when I marry my Korean man.”

Rose laughed and was about to retort before she was cut off by her phone ringing, she reached for it her heart dropping as she

looked at her mother's contact flash on her screen. She licked her lips and took a deep breath before she answered.

“Rose,” her mother called softly. “How are you ngwanaka?”

“I am fine mama,” she said quietly.

“I wanted to check up on you,
Violet told me your contract
was ending today.”

Rose cleared her throat. “I uh
got another opportunity.”

“Really? Oh I am so happy for
you ngwanake, does that mean
you will be a permanent
employee?”

“After this month yes,” she said quietly wondering if Nicholas was really to cooperate working with her. She didn’t want to give her mother false hope but she also felt like this would brighten up her day in a way.

“I know you are going to get that job, I don’t know anyone

more focused and motivated
than you.”

“You are just biased because I
am your daughter,” she snorted.

“That is true but I would
admire you if I was not your
mother too,” she said and
cleared her throat. “Your father
wanted to thank you for the
birthday money. Violet and I

bought him a cake and he loved it.”

Rose fell silent listening to her heart beat ram against her chest, she closed her eyes. She hadn't talked to her father in a year, their last conversation had been bitter sweet and she said things to him that she regretted the next day after their big

argument she got a call from her mother telling her that her father was in the hospital hit by a stroke. She didn't know how to face him after everything she had said.

“I have to go mama,” she said after clearing her throat.

“Rose,” her mother called warmly. “I know this might not

be easy for you to hear but I know your father misses you and he would love to have you back. I hope you can reconcile while he is still here. I know he did things that he is not proud of but I hope you can find it in your heart to forgive him.”

Rose let out a breath, she wanted to but she didn't know

how to start with her
forgiveness journey. Before her
father betrayed people, she
looked up to him more than
anything. Their relationship
changed after Nicholas's father.
Rose distanced herself from him
and didn't really respect him
that much anymore until it
finally exploded into one huge

argument that changed everything. Nicholas's father had died; did she have in her to forgive such a man?

“I have to go, tell V I will see her next weekend,” she said before she hung up. Motsei looked up at her. Rose put her head on her shoulder fighting her tears.

Motsei put her arm around her
soothing her hand over her arm.

“You should try to see him at
least once Rosie.”

“I know,” she sniffed wiping
the tears that escaped her eyes.

“I am trying.”

Motsei nodded and kissed her
forehead. “Do you want a
bowl?”

“Order me pizza,” she murmured.

“Only because you asked nicely you brat.”

She chuckled and snuggled closer to her, she didn't know what she would do without her best friend, and she would probably be locked in a mental asylum by now. She could listen

to her cry all night and comfort her without judging her.

“So if I popped in your office tomorrow to get a peek at Mr. Hot would you judge me?”

Motsei asked after a while.

Rose snorted which quickly turned into a laugh. “I can’t deal with you sometimes.”

“Please, I want to see the mister who is going to drive you insane.”

“You can stop by but don’t be disappointed when he is mean, I think he has always been a little mean but his father’s death changed everything.”

“If he is mean to you, tell me.”

“So you could beat him up?”

Rose asked quirked an eyebrow.

Motsei pursed her pouty lips and pushed her glasses up. “I was going to say I would send him a heavily worded text but I guess that works too.”

“I love you man.”

“Love you right back kid now
let me order you that pizza, do
you want tikka chicken?”

Rose put a hand over her heart.

“Marry me!”

“I am already your wife, what
do you mean?”

“I forget sometimes,” she
snorted blowing her a kiss as
she reached for her phone. Rose

put her feet up on the couch and
rested her head on her knees,
Nicholas shouldn't have come
back. The universe was cruel
for even bringing them together
like this.

CHAPTER THREE

Nicholas had a new agenda;
ignore Rose Dikgaka with
everything in him. After the
conversation with his mother he
had realized just careless he had
been letting Rose infiltrate his
thoughts like that. He was going
to do better from now on, he
was going to treat her like any
other regular employee and

pretend she didn't exist with her pretty face and her stupid hot body. He fixed his tie as he walked in the office the next morning, a man with determination. He stopped short at the reception floor as he caught a glimpse of Rose laughing to whoever was on the other side. Nicholas quickly

looked away but his damn
traitorous heart forced to look
back so he could get a better
look at her.

His eyes narrowed, she was
wearing a black body hugging
dress today with red heels with
her long gold braids held in a
ponytail. She looked like
temptation and sin sewed

together in a hot body and shoved into that damn dress, his boner jerked at the sight of her ass shaped by the dress.

Nicholas let out a frustrated growl deep his throat, this was not how he had pictured this morning getting aroused by fucking Rose Dikgaka and as if that was not enough he got a

full view of who she was talking to. Nicholas fixed his glare on the tall lanky guy with glasses holding a mug, they were standing too close for his liking and since when did Rose smile like that?

Nicholas glanced at his watch, he had to go for the board of directors meeting but his legs

carried him over to Rose and Mr. Lanky.

“Hello Rose,” he said in a throaty voice gazing at her as she spun around to look at him. Her lips pursed and her brows pulled together in shock, she was obviously not expecting him. Fuck her beautiful face, why was she hotter after he

made a vow to forget
everything that involved Rose
Dikgaka?

“Mr. Leburu,” she managed to
slip out her eyes lingering on
his chest.

“I was hoping I could talk to
you before my meeting, do you
have a meeting?”

Rose turned to look at Mr.
Lanky. “I was actually
discussing....”

“It’s fine Rosie you can go
ahead, I will talk to you over
lunch.”

“Okay, see you later.”

“Nice to see you again Mr.
Leburu I will see you in the

boardroom,’’ Mr. Lanky said
before he turned to leave.

Nicholas narrowed his eyes on
Rose. ‘’Are you always flirting
in the workplace Rose?’’

Rose frowned. ‘’Excuse me?’’

‘’You heard me,’’ he said
keeping his eyes on her face
because if he looked down at

her chest he would probably
lose it.

“I was not flirting, it’s called
talking to a colleague
Nicholas.”

A slow smirk curled on his lips.

“You called me Nicholas, I was
starting to think you had
forgotten my name.”

“You said you wanted to talk?”

“My office now,” he said before he walked past her brushing her shoulder with his, her perfume filled his nose and it was intoxicating she smelt like roses and coconuts. He heard her heels clank against the tile as she followed him to

his office. He put the files on the desk.

“Can you sort this out for me?”

he asked. “I need the figures done by the end of the day.”

Rose looked at the pile of files and looked up at him, he had to be kidding. She couldn't finish all of these in one day.

“I will need two days to sort them out sir,” she said.

“Mr. Morule said you were the most dedicated employee in this company or was he lying because of your pretty looks? Do you flatter your fucking lashes at him too like you were doing with Mr. Lanky? Is that what you have become?”

Rose felt anger bubbling in her veins, she was a volcano about to erupt. Her chest heaved as she took a deep breath trying to calm herself down. It was useless to get mad in this case because Nicholas was hell bent on hurting her but she was not going to let her emotions get the better of her, she had trained

hard how to put on a blank
expression and handle assholes
like him.

“First of all, thank you for
calling me pretty,” she said
leveling his stare with hers.

“Second of all; I don’t try to
flirt to get favors from men. I
will get these done by the end

of the day.” She picked up the files. “Is that all, sir?”

Nicholas stared at her; she stared back not backing down from his intense gaze. “Have them on my desk by six, shut the door on your way out.”

“Enjoy your day sir,” she said in a clipped tone before she walked out of the office and

shut the door behind her.

Nicholas plopped on his seat;
Little Rose was all grown up
now. He wouldn't have
imagined it that the golden girl
would grow into this wild cat of
a woman. His dick got heavy
just thinking about her bossy
attitude not to mention that
dress. He was royally fucked,

Rose was not just a pretty flower, she had thorns too and if he wasn't careful he was going to bleed from them.

Motsei twirled around in the leather chair looking at her freshly manicured nails admiring the new set as she

pressed the phone to her ear
listening to Rose cry about her
workload. They had plans to go
see the new Hunger Games
movie tonight but she was
afraid she was going to be stuck
at the office.

“I am so sorry my friend, is it
okay if I bring you lunch?” she
asked quietly.

“Please, I would love you forever.”

“I will be there to brighten up your day my sweet Rose,” she said. “By the way is Nicholas in? Will I get to see his hot ass?”

Rose snorted. “More like his unbearable ass but he will be in all day frowning and throwing

orders around like confetti God
I hope he falls from his chair.”

Motsei snorted. “If you could
get a view of his ass that would
be a bonus.”

“What’s your obsession about
man’s butts?”

“A man’s butt has to be firm
and desirable to touch,” she
giggled which was quickly cut

off by a throat being cleared.

Motsei froze on her seat, please
God don't let it be her boss. She
quickly spun around in her seat
her eyes landing on an amused
expression. Motsei rolled her
eyes not the senior man whose
this world has ever known.

“Good Morning, Bubbles,” he chirped grinning like he had just won the lottery.

Motsei detested that pet name but Lore Johannes insisted on calling her that to ruffle up her feathers and it worked most of the time seeing as how she was already burning with annoyance. Motsei rolled her

eyes again and put the phone back.

“What can I do for you Lore?”

“Is that how you address all your boss’s visitors?”

“You are not a visitor, you are a nuisance,” she said with a bored tone.

Lore grinned and quirked an eyebrow, “You have interesting

preferences Bubbles, I didn't know liking men's butts was a thing.”

“Why are you eavesdropping on people's private conversations?” she narrowed her eyes at him.

“It's not really private if you are sitting in that chair and yelling it for everyone to hear,

does my brother know you use the phone to chat about your wild sexual preferences during working hours? I am sure he wouldn't like that.''

Motsei cleared her throat; Lore was a thorn in her big butt. She started working as a receptionist at Johannes Logistics six months ago and he met him on

her first day. It was unfortunate that she made a fool of herself by mistaking him for the boss but Lore was just a casual employee, he came in the office whenever he felt like it. He was a free spirited person and only stopped by when he had a meeting with board members.

“Mr. Johannes lets me use the phone for personal calls sometimes.”

Lore quirked an eyebrow,

“Really? He lets you talk about your sexual preferences during working hours? Let me call and ask him.”

“No, wait!” Motsei said hurriedly rising to her full

height. “Please don’t do that
Lore, I was trying to make my
friend feel better.”

Lore lowered his phone
grinning. “You surprise me
everyday Bubbles, do you ogle
at my butt too?”

“You don’t have a nice butt,”
she rolled her eyes.

“That’s not true, I have heard great reviews about this butt.”

“From your gay lovers?” she asked, a devilish smile creeping on her face.

“No, what the fuck?”

“It’s okay Lore,” she reached forward and patted his hand. “I am an open girl, I don’t judge

people based on their sexual orientation.”

“That’s not what I meant and you know it.”

Motsei continued grinned at him, he growled in frustration and opened his mouth to retort but his brother’s voice cut him off.

“You are here,” Leano said cutting a glance at Motsei. “Is he harassing you?”

“No sir, he was just saying hi.”

Lore looked at his brother.

“You think I would harass a woman Lee?”

“You don’t exactly have a clean record anyway the meeting is about to start, Motsei

you can hold my calls until
then, ”

“Yes sir,” she said.

Leano turned around handing
her the company card. “You
can go for lunch.”

Motsei’s eyes widened at the
card, she quickly accepted it
with shaking hands. Mr.

Johannes had never done this

before, why was he being nice today? Did he get laid the day before?

“Thank you sir,” she said.

Lore looked at his brother and back at Motsei. “Don’t buy a car with the company card

Bubbles,” he winked at her

before he followed his brother out. Motsei resisted another

urge to roll her eyes as she
looked down at the card with a
grin, she couldn't believe this.
She was going to buy Rose a
big lunch to cheer her up from
her crappy boss.

CHAPTER THREE

Rose glanced at her watch, it was almost lunch time and she was not even half way through her work yet. She pressed a hand against her tummy as it growled reminding her that she

hadn't eaten anything since the bagel and coffee she had for breakfast. She bit her lip and reached for her phone about to text Motsei about the lunch she was promised, she almost texted when her call came through.

“I was about to call you,” she said.

“Don’t fear my dear Rose,
mommy is here to feed you.”

“And where is mommy?”

“I am walking up to your
office,” she said. “Where is
your boss’s office?”

“Did you come here for me or
to see Nicholas’s butt?”

“Both, where can I find him?”

“He is on my floor please hurry with my food I am starving.”

“What a cranky girl you are, I am heading there right now hold on grumpy lady,” she said before she hung up. Rose huffed out a laugh and put her phone down reaching for her bottle of water. Nicholas’s office was shut tight as it has been since he

came from his meeting. She hated that her office faced his, if they opened their doors they could face each other but Nicholas had been locked away in his office like a damn vampire avoiding the sun.

She sighed, she wondered if he was going out for lunch. She didn't see him have lunch

yesterday maybe he was just a raging workaholic who didn't care about food until his work was done. She was proud of him though, she always knew he was going to be a great man even before his father died. He loved playing around when he was younger but the man he was today didn't even seem like

he liked to have lunch with people.

“Mama Mo is here with her treats!” she heard a familiar voice call from outside before Motsei walked in with a beam. Rose couldn’t help but smile at her best friend, Motsei Modisane was the light that

could light up every dark room
in the whole world.

“Hello wifey,” she greeted
cheerily her arms laden with a
box of pizza and a KFC paper
bag with flowers? Rose wanted
to cry, she was a romantic at
heart and never missed a chance
to spoil her, their friendship was
built on mutual understanding

that buying each other flowers
was a friendship thing.

“You bought me flowers?” she
asked rising to her feet.

“Of course flowers for my one
and only,” she handed her the
big beautiful bouquet.

“They are from Lilies and
Roses,” she gasped looking at

the gorgeous bouquet of fresh healthy flowers.

“Only the best for my babe,” she winked before she sat down.

“Where did you get the money?” she asked after she finished admiring the flowers.

“My boss gave me the company card to get lunch so I

bought the flowers with today's lunch money.”

“Your boss gave you the company card?” Rose asked with a confused frown. Motsei had always complained about her boss being cold hearted and stingy.

“I guess he realized what an asset I am to the workplace,” she flipped her weave.

Rose grinned. “He finally woke up then, this is so beautiful thank you friend.”

“Where is Mr. Hot?” she asked lowering her voice.

Rose snorted. “Hiding in his office like a damn vampire

waiting for night time so he could prowl the streets and suck the blood out of unsuspecting humans.”

“I don’t suck blood,” a voice said from behind. Rose and Motsei both spun around to face Nicholas leaning by the door. Rose wanted the floor to open up and swallow her whole.

What was he doing here and how did he manage to walk out of his office to hers without making any sound with his footsteps.

Motsei cleared her throat. ‘’Hi Nicholas I mean Rose’s boss. I am Motsei, her friend. I just stopped by to drop her lunch.’’

Nicholas looked at his watch.

“It’s not lunch time; I was under the impression that lunch is at one. It’s only ten minutes to one.”

Motsei’s lips parted and she shot a tentative glance at Rose.

“Um, it’s only just ten minutes.”

“A lot could be done in ten minutes.”

“If you finish fast,” Rose muttered under her breath.

“What was that Miss Dikgaka?” Nicholas asked arching an eyebrow.

“I said I will be done by the time we knock off sir,” she said quietly.

“I hope so,” he said and looked at Motsei and back at Rose. “I hope you don’t make it a habit to cut lunch hours.”

Rose wanted to throw the file at his head but she only stretched her lips into a smile. “Of course sir, it won’t happen again.”

“Good,” he nodded before he turned to leave.

Motsei put a hand over her heart dramatically. “What was that?

Rose, why is he...”

“So cold and rude?” Rose asked quietly as she opened another file.

“No, he is hot!” Motsei hissed under her breath.

Rose sat back on her seat and stared at her friend. “Mo, are

we talking about the same
person?’’

‘’He is hotter than I remember
him, it’s a pity his personality
doesn’t match,’’ she said with a
small frown. ‘’I don’t
understand why he is being like
this to you when you are not the
one who killed his father.’’

Rose reached for the box of pizza and took out a slice taking a huge bite hoping the cheese and the bread would ease her heavy heart. Nicholas had every right to be angry and hate her family for what her father had done but she was not sure how much of his hate she could stomach. She didn't know

whether to beg for forgiveness
and or suck his dick.

“His hatred is justified Mo, I
am sure it must be hard for him
to see the daughter of a man
who took everything from
him.”

“Yeah but it’s not your fault,”
she said quietly. “Can’t you
talk to him?”

“I don’t think he wants to hear anything I say, hopefully we will tolerate each other over time and work without tension.”

“Maybe you should fuck him,” Motsei said with a thoughtful expression.

“Motsei!” she chided.

“What?” she blinked
innocently pushing her glasses
up her button nose. “I think it
might ease the tension between
you two.”

“Your books have you
brainwashed if you think that
can work in real life.”

“I am just saying babe; a man
is an easy thing. If you want to

control him flash your boobs
and ass and he will follow you
around like a puppy. Why are
you acting like I never teach
you anything?’’ She sighed in
exasperation.

Rose chuckled stuffing more
pizza in her mouth; she needed
the energy to get through this
day.

Motsei left instantly after lunch ended then it was back to crunching numbers, she swore she could feel her ears ringing and her head throbbing as she stared at the figures and the graphs. She looked at her watch and it was almost three, how did time fly by so fast.

Rose stood up and grabbed her water bottle so she could get water from the staff kitchen, she stopped in front of Nicholas's closed office. She listened for a bit wanting to hear movements but it was too quiet. She reached for the lock pushing the door open. Nicholas was lying on the desk sleeping. Who

would have thought she could catch him in a vulnerable moment.

Rose frowned at the wrappers of energy bars on his desk, he probably didn't eat since he was in his office all day and this was not healthy at all. She bit her lower lip before she walked outside back to her office and

came back with the leftover
burgers and wings from
Motsei's lunch. She placed
them in front of him and
stepped back to look at him. His
face was peaceful without the
glares and frowning lines, it was
almost as if he was back to
being the Nicholas that she had

pinned after when she was young.

Rose shook her head, which was in the past now she had to remember that Nicholas was gone and was never going to come back. She walked out of the office gently shutting the door behind her.

She had been in her office while he was out like a light, the food was enough evidence that Rose had stopped by and probably watched him sleep. Nicholas scoffed at the burger and the wings on his table. She might be a cat woman but she was still the same Rose always caring

and considerate even when she didn't have to be. He stared at the burger feeling a strange emotion bubble inside of him, why did she still care or maybe she felt guilty because of her father's sins?

“Nico, you motherfucker!”

Nicholas tore his eyes from the burger and looked at the door as

it flew open and Lore sauntered in like he owned the whole place. Nicholas hadn't seen him since he visited in London and they went for a football game. They got along back in the day and ran into all kinds of mischief as teenagers and at UB as well but after his father's death, he distanced himself

from everyone he was close
with and lived life on his own.

“You didn’t tell me you were
coming back you bastard!”

Nicholas stood up but a punch
landed on his cheek. Nicholas
heard a gasp from somewhere
and before he could even blink
Rose stormed in the office and
pushed Lore back.

“What the hell do you think you are doing?” She was shouting even though she looked like a dwarf in front of Lore she didn’t seem intimidated but Lore stepped back and shot a glance at Nicholas.

“Did you hire a bodyguard?” he asked.

“Are you okay?” she turned to look at him, Nicholas swiped his hand over the corner of his lip, fuck Lore he still could through a mean punch, the rough bastard.

“I am fine, he is my friend.”

“I am not your friend you asshole, we are over.”

Rose looked between them.

“You know each other? You are sure I shouldn’t call security?”

“I am sure, I am fine,” he still couldn’t fathom why she had gotten so angry on his behalf.

Nicholas watched her as she softened her features and squared her shoulders.

“Well then I guess I should leave you two to your lover’s quarrel,” she turned on her heels sauntering out of his office.

Lore arched an eyebrow curiously. “Who was that? Is she single?”

Nicholas glared at him. “Lay off.”

“I was only asking,” he said with a mocking grin.

“You broke my jaw you asshole,” he flexed his jaw as he sat back down.

“You deserved it so I am not going to apologize for it. You hurt my feelings and I took it out on your face.”

Nicholas huffed, he couldn't even be angry at the bastard because he was right. He deserved the mean punch for ignoring his efforts in trying to fix their friendship when there was not even anything to fix.

“Your fucking face is like steel,” he blew on his hand dramatically. “Why didn't you

tell me you were back? I heard to hear about your arrival from Pule and you know I can't stand that guy with buck teeth. He pretends to know you more than me.”

“I was going to call you after I have settled in.”

“You are a bastard Nico, do you know that?”

“I know,” he said quietly. “Do you want me to beg on my knees?”

“Would you do that?”

“No,” he said with a shrug.

Lore shook his head. “Maybe my brother is right, I should stop chasing after dead friendships. I mean you couldn’t even contact me to tell

me you were coming. I helped
you get girls back in school
monna!”

“Wasn’t it the other way
around?” he arched an
eyebrow.

“Forget it,” he waved him off
and reached for the burger,
Nicholas lunged for it but he
pulled back. “Look at you

bastard. You won't even let me eat your food now?"

"Don't eat that burger Lore."

"Why?" He tilted his head challenging him. "Is it poisoned?"

"Lore for fuck's sake don't fucking touch that burger or I will fucking castrate you and

you will never fuck any pussy
in your life again.’’

Lore snorted unwrapping the
burger, Nicholas huffed and
stood up, he should have known
the threats wouldn't work with
him.

‘’Fine, I will buy you anything
you want. How about that?’’

“Anything?” Lore asked
holding the burger over his
head.

“Yes now give it back,” he
said.

“I want to go to Club DNA
today, will you handle the
drinks?”

“Fucking fine,” he growled.

Lore grinned before he handed him the burger, he took it and walked back to his seat moving it away from the Neanderthal.

“Are you in love?” Lore asked casually as if he was asking about the weather.

“What the fuck?”

“The person who gave you that burger must be special to you.”

Nicholas looked at the burger in his hand and shook his head; no Rose was not special to him.

She was tragic and he was never going to touch her or even think about her. His subconscious scoffed at him mocking him for the lies he kept feeding himself, who was he kidding? He had been thinking about that girl

since he set his eyes on her and the way she had lunged at Lore evoked something inside of him and he wasn't sure what to call it.

“It must be that hot babe that almost killed me for touching you.”

“Will you shut up?”

“You are supposed to be begging me, not telling me to shut up,” Lore snorted. “Don’t worry I will keep your secret.”

“I am not in love with her,” he growled out glaring at his friend.

“Love is not a crime Nick my man.”

“I am not in love with her,
that’s Rose Dikgaka.”

Lore tilted his head, that name
rang a bell. Where had he heard
it before? Wait, Dikgaka?

Realization dawned on his face
and muttered a curse under his
breath.

“Fuck, that’s...”

“Yes now stop spewing nonsense before I knock your teeth out of your mouth.”

“Whoa, Little Rose is not so little anymore.”

Nicholas narrowed his eyes again.

Lore chuckled. “I just meant she has grown up well, I only remember her being a scrawny

little thing. You had a thing for her when she was younger didn't you?"

Nicholas wanted to kick him out of his office. "I didn't have a thing for Rose."

Lore laughed. "You are lying, I once find her photo in your room."

“My mother had their photos all over the house I didn’t know how it got there. I didn’t have a thing for Rose and I will never have a thing for Rose.”

“Okay man, cool it,” he raised his hands in mock surrender and stood up. “I was on my way to a meeting when I stopped by to punch you. I will see you

tonight at the club make sure
you bring your wallet
motherfucker and if you ghost
me again I will tell Rose you
kept her picture under her
pillow.”

“Fuck off,” he growled earning
a loud chuckle from Lore as he
walked out of the office.

Nicholas sat back in his seat
shutting his eyes, the image of
her glaring at Lore with those
murderous eyes were seared
into his retinas it was all he
could see. Why would she try to
defend him like that? Was it just
guilt or she really was just a
nice person? It was harder than
trying to solve a puzzle. He

rubbed his forehead feeling
another headache coming, fuck
he needed to book that
appointment with that doctor.

CHAPTER FOUR

Anger gave you armor,
tenderness stripped you naked
to the bone. The words floated
in her brain the next morning as
she thought about how she had
acted on impulse trying to
defend Nicholas from that guy.
She was pretty sure Nicholas
could handle himself just fine
unless those broad shoulders

that she could see behind his expensive suits were just for show. She was frustrated and mad at herself; she had worked the entire day but barely got enough sleep because she was stewing over her stupidity.

Rose felt like a zombie as she sauntered in the kitchen and plugged the kettle on. She sat

down on the counter stools as
she waited for the kettle to boil.
She groaned again
embarrassment flashing inside
her.

“Rose, you stupid girl!” she
muttered to herself just as her
phone buzzed on the counter,
the screen lit up showing her
little sister’s name.

“V,” she called with a smile,
she could forget how stupid she
was when it came to her little
sister.

“Hi Rosie, are you coming to
my debate this Saturday?”

“Of course I am, I will be there
with a big banner to cheer you
on.”

Violet chuckled. “Please don’t bring a banner.”

“Fine but I will be clapping a lot.”

“It would be great to just have you there,” she said quietly.

Rose frowned at the dejection in her voice. “What’s wrong? Is something bothering you at school?”

“No, you know mama can’t come because she has to take care of dad so I want you to come.”

“I will be there first thing in the morning to cheer on my law baddie.”

“Thank you, how is work going?”

She sighed; she wanted to scream whenever someone asked about work. “It’s going well my love, are you studying well?”

“Yeah, school is great.”

“I am proud of you,” Rose said with a smile, her little schooled at Greendale Academy; one of the most prestigious high

schools in Botswana. She won a scholarship while she was at her public school, she was almost eighteen now and would be going to varsity next year. She couldn't be prouder as a sister.

“My cab is here, I have to go. I will see you on Saturday.”

“See you on Saturday my love,” she hung up and quickly

put it on her calendar so she
wouldn't forget. Her kettle had
already boiled when Motsei
walked in wearing a pink flare
dress with white kitten heels,
Rose grinned at her pretty
friends didn't just land on your
lap. She had lucked out on this
one.

“Look at you!” she whistled.

Motsei chuckled. “Oh stop it I like it.”

“You look gorgeous, are you hoping to seduce your boss into giving you the company card again?”

“I told you I didn’t seduce him,” she rolled her eyes with a light laugh as Rose made her coffee. “Get me a glass of juice

while you are on your feet
gatwe mogolo o rongwa a eme
and stuff.”

Rose snorted heading to the
fridge to get her pineapple juice.

“Are you ready to face Mr.
Hot?”

“No, I want to hand in my
resignation,” she said with a
grimace putting the glass in

front of her. The idea of resigning was tempting but she had expenses to pay, Violet might be on scholarship at school but the scholarship didn't include student's extracurricular activities and they didn't come cheap along with her father's medical fees quitting was not an option.

“Hang in there my friend,” she gave her a comforting smile.

Rose sipped her coffee and sat down, she was about to speak when her thought was cut off by the phone ringing she hoped it was not her mother but it was just an unknown number. She frowned at it before she answered it if it was one of her

Ex's she was going to curse him
back into his mother's womb.

“Hello?”

“Where are you?” the voice
was too familiar it sent shivers
over her body. When and how
did Nicholas Leburu get his
number?

“I am home,” she said looking
at Motsei who was mouthing

“Who is it?”

“Send me the address I will
pick you up.”

Rose’s frown deepened, surely
stranger things have happened.

“Um, why?”

“We have an urgent meeting in Jwaneng and we should be there by nine.”

“I wasn’t informed about any meeting.”

“It just happened this morning when I got here, we have some damage control to do, Mr.

Morule is sending me and he said I must bring you along.”

“I can’t just go when I don’t even know....”

“Rose,” he called firmly cutting her off. “Send me the address and get ready if you are not unless you want to look for another job.”

The bastard, her lips parted as the phone went dead on the

other end. He fucking hung up
on her!

“What did he say?”

“He said we are going for a
meeting in Jwaneng.”

“Oh that’s hot.”

“Why is everything hot to
you?”

Motsei giggled. “I am sorry babes but maybe you can take this opportunity to seduce him so he can forget about this hatred that he harbors for you.”

Rose sighed, that seemed close to impossible. She was sure Nicholas wouldn't even look at her if she was naked in front of him. She looked down at her

dress; she needed to change into something sexier....no something more professional.

“Wear the red pantsuit,”

Motsei called out from the kitchen.

Rose opened her closet and looked for it, thank God it was ironed. If she was going to be on a battle field with Nicholas

every day then she needed to
wear armor every single time
she went to war with him.

Nicholas glanced at Rose as she
worked on her ipad in the front
seat; she was reading more
information about the company
they were going to meet. She
looked fucking lethal in that suit

with her braids held in a firm ponytail that showed the structure of her face. She had delicate features that could kill any man with a working dick. He wondered why she was not even married yet, he shook his head. She was only twenty five and the thought of her married

to some fucking asshole made his blood run cold.

“Sir?” she called snapping him out of his thoughts.

He turned to look at her; it annoyed him now that she called him that. It felt so impersonal he wasn't sure what he wanted anymore.

“Call me Nicholas it’s fine,”
he blurted out before he could
stop himself. He saw the shock
on Rose’s face.

“Um, okay Nicholas I think if
we offered them a better
financial plan they would stay
with us. I consulted Morule’s
lawyer and he said it was a

good shot at keeping them with us.”

“When did you consult lawyers?”

“Right now, I texted Tafari,” she said.

“Tafari?” Nicholas frowned. Who the fuck was Tafari? Why did she have so many around her?

“Tafari Bahumi is Morule’s head attorney, you haven’t met him yet? His wife used to represent us but she was promoted to CEO not so long ago so he took over.”

“CEO?” he arched an eyebrow. “The wife and not him?”

Rose rolled her eyes with a snort. “Is it hard to believe that a woman can run this corporate world while her husband cheers her on?”

“No, it’s not why are you getting mad?”

“I am not mad, I thought you were going to say some

chauvinistic shit like; he is a wimp.”

Nicholas scoffed at her effort of making a deep voice before he cleared his throat and straightened up keeping his eyes on the road.

“I have never been chauvinistic Rose,” he said.

Rose wanted to say how she could be so sure when she didn't know who he was anymore but she bit her tongue and looked back at her ipad.

Nicholas glanced at her; she had shut down again when he wanted to hear more of her voice. He begrudgingly put the music on.

The music filled in the silence
in the car; they arrived in
Jwaneng before nine. Rose
stepped out of the car and fixed
her suit as he followed behind.
He couldn't help but steal
glances at her, she was so
fucking hot his dick was
reacting to everything or maybe
it was because he hadn't had

any in a few months now. He had been so busy arranging his move from London back home that he didn't have time to even call his fuck buddy to ease the edge off.

The CFO of the company was waiting for them with his assistant when they arrived. He stood up to greet and Nicholas

couldn't help but notice the way
his gaze lingered on Rose's
face.

“Mr. Koloi,” Rose called
shaking his head. “I am Rose
Dikgaka and this is my boss
Nicholas Leburu thank you for
meeting with us.”

Nicholas narrowed his eyes at
her as he blinked, his hand still

holding on to Rose's hand. "It's lovely to meet you Rose, I am Thabiso Koloji."

Rose smiled looking at his hand still encased around hers. "Can I have my hand back now?"

"Oh of course," he chuckled and turned to shake Nicholas's hand, "Mr. Leburu."

“I was worried you were going to rip off her arm and run off with it,” Nicholas said glaring at him.

Rose wanted to swat at him, they were here to make a good impression not growl and glare at them.

“My boss loves jokes,” Rose said cutting off the tension with laughter.

Thabiso laughed. “I see, please take your seats.”

He gestured for them to sit down, he tapped on his chin.

Nicholas wanted to burn this whole place to the ground, why the fuck was he staring at her

like that. Rose cleared her throat snapping him back from imagining possible ways to mutilate the bastard in front of him. He finally blinked and looked at the ipad in front of him, he could deal with his anger later he needed to kiss his ass first so he could sign the deal with them.

The meeting stretched to lunch, it turned out the asshole was not just a basket case who ogled at women he had brains and it was hard to convince him but they ended up agreeing on another deal that benefitted them mutually.

“Our company is hosting it’s tenth anniversary this Friday

and we would love it if you guys showed up seeing as we are going to be working together,’’ Thabiso smiled after their meeting ended.

‘’We don’t do functions.’’

‘’We could discuss more about the deal before we sign, corporate events are for mingling and discussing

business while mixing it with a little pleasure, isn't that so?"

"We would love to honor your invite sir and we will be there,"

Rose said quickly before he could say anything.

Thabiso grinned. "Lovely, we will see you on Friday." His eyes lingered on Rose as he turned to walk away.

Nicholas clenched his jaw
glaring at his back.

“What was that?” Rose asked.

“What was what?”

“I thought that attitude was
only reserved for me but now I
think you just have a poor
personality and no manners at
all.”

“That guy was a fucking sleaze ball.”

“How?”

“You mean to tell me you didn’t see the way he was ogling you like some kind of dessert he couldn’t wait to eat?”

“You are seeing things,” she said with an exasperated sigh.

“Am I or you are used to it?”

“What is that supposed to mean?”

“You seem to enjoy the attention that men give you Rose, you swim and bathe in it and pretend like you are fucking innocent while they have fucking boners for you?”

Rose gave him a sour look.

“Are you talking about yourself or other men?”

Nicholas was taken aback by the question, he sat back trying to find a retort but he came up with nothing because he had a raging boner every time he looked at her. He was a fucking

bastard and he hated himself for it.

“I wouldn’t fuck you even if you were the last woman on earth Rose,” he spat out but he instantly regretted it when hurt flashed in her eyes but it was gone too quickly before he could dwell on it. Rose jutted her chin in the air confidently.

“Good then I guess you can stop acting like a caveman and stop thinking every man wants me,” she grabbed her purse rising to her feet.

“Where are you going?”

Nicholas asked.

“Home, I am sure you can’t wait to get rid of me so I will do

you a favor and catch a bus.

Enjoy your lunch Mr. Leburu.”

Nicholas watched as she walked out of the restaurant without looking back, he let out a low deep groan down his throat. The waitress brought the tray of food with Rose's lunch. He wanted to shoot himself in the

head for saying something like
that to her.

CHAPTER FIVE

Nicholas was not just an asshole, he was a cruel bastard and she was never going to talk to him ever again. The past two days passed in a blur of meetings and meetings, she only talked to Nicholas when she needed to and kept to herself in her office ignoring his brooding presence even when

he left his office door open. She understood how he felt about her family but no woman wanted to hear that from their childhood crush, she was ashamed to say the statement had nearly broken her.

The hot weather was not helping her mood either, Gaborone was burning. She

couldn't believe it used to be colder in the southern parts of the country but now everyone else was feeling the heat. She was glad for the air conditioning in her office; she undid a few buttons of her shirt and leaned back on the seat scrolling down her computer. She was still ignoring Nicholas,

they were attending the business event tonight but she was pretty sure she was going alone.

“Rose?” she looked up, her eyes meeting with Timothy’s.

“Oh hi Tim, I didn’t see you there,” she said sitting upright.

Timothy smiled pushing his glasses up. “It’s alright you seem busy I am sorry to

interrupt but this was delivered for you.”

Rose only noticed the big box in his arms when he gestured at it, it had a huge red bow on top of it. Who was buying her gifts?

“It’s mine?” she asked again just to make sure.

“Yes it says so on the box.”

Rose reached for it and looked down at the gold box. She shook it a little so she could try guessing the contents of the box but she came up with nothing. Timothy shuffled by her side, she looked at him.

“I will leave you to it,” he said finally and turned to leave.

Rose smiled at him and went back to opening the box, her eyes widened into saucers as she stared at the red fabric folded neatly, she could tell it was a gorgeous gown from just looking at it. She picked it out of the box and held it up oh my, it was gorgeous. It had a plunging neck line and it was

backless. There was a silver clutch at the bottom too to match the dress. Rose stared at it before she reached for the note at the bottom.

Rose

If I am being too forward please feel free to tell me to go jump off a cliff but I saw this dress and I thought of you and how I

ambushed you into coming to
our dinner party. I look
forward to seeing you later if
you don't like the dress you
can do whatever you want with
it.

Thabiso

**Rose blinked; wow he went all
out getting her such a fancy**

gown after meeting her only once? Were all rich guys this forward? She reached for her phone and called Motsei, she would know what to do in this situation.

“Babes,”

“Momo, I have a situation.”

“Are you pregnant?” her friend blurted.

Rose frowned. ‘’What? No, I am not pregnant. I just got a gift.’’

‘’From who?’’

‘’From Thabiso, you remember the guy I had a meeting with in Jwaneng with Nico? He sent me a very fancy evening gown mma. I am afraid to even search

on Google how much this dress cost.”

“OMG!” Motsei squealed.

“Send me the pic ke bone.” (I want to see)

“Okay let me snap a photo,” she held her phone up and snapped photos of the dress before she sent them to her.

“What? Rosie this is Saint Laurent, how did he get it so fast?”

“I don’t know,” she murmured still staring at the dress.

“You need to wear this dress and go to that event and flirt like it’s nobody’s business.”

“You didn’t even know what he looks like.”

“Girl, any man who can buy you a dress like that is Michael B Jordan in my eyes. I will search him after this so I can see if he is not ugly.”

“He is not ugly, he is cute.”

“I will find out but you should wear that dress and who knows? Maybe you can forget about Nicholas.”

Rose sighed, she was right. She owed this to herself and a nice rich man was interested in her so what? She didn't owe Nicholas anything not her life and certainly not her loyalty when all he did was embarrass her and make her feel like shit, she was wearing the dress and

she was going to be the Red
Rose that she was tonight.

She hung up after she finished
her call with Motsei but she
couldn't focus on her work, she
was not too bent on the dinner
before but now the evening
seemed full with so many
possibilities and if she played
her cards right she might get to

remove cob webs from down
her coochie with Mr brown
eyes, Nicholas can go jump off
a cliff. She hummed to herself
and twirled in her seat only to
find him glaring at her. She
cleared her throat.

“Can I help you sir?”

“All that for a dress coming from a girl who said she didn’t like male attention?”

“I never said I don’t like male attention, I only said I don’t use it to get favors from men especially when it comes to my work.”

Nicholas scoffed. “You are a liar Rose, I can see right

through your innocent little
looks.’’

‘’I am afraid there is nothing I
can do if you don’t want to
accept the truth, believe what
you want to believe about me
Nicholas but I am done
defending myself to you. I don’t
owe you anything except for
respect and hardwork which is

what I am willing to give you anything else either than that I will consider it harassment in the workplace.’’

Nicholas stepped forward; her treacherous heart lurched in her chest as he got closer. He leaned down keeping his hands steady on either side of the seat and lowered his face.

“You think I would harass you little Rose?” his voice was throaty and raspy, she could feel it all the way to her clit, see what she meant about having cob webs down there? Now her coochie was misbehaving with the wrong guy. She kept her eyes on him and her expression blank even though she

wondered what it would feel
like if he yanked him down with
his tie and smashed her lips
against his.

“I am not little,” she managed
to mutter under her breath, a
wicked grin graced Nicholas’s
lips as his gaze slid down to her
chest.

“You are right, nothing about you is little anymore Rose.”

Her nipples tightened, her entire body erupting into flames as their eyes locked. The office faded away and suddenly it was just the two of them and her aching vagina which decided to wake up from the dead to remind her that she needed to

get laid for someone who was off limits who was still seething in anger for how her father had taken everything for him, the clarity that this was never going to happen made her push him away.

“This also counts as harassment,” her voice was not

firm like she wanted it to be but it made Nicholas step back.

“Don’t wear that dress,” he said his voice carrying so much command and authority.

Rose almost choked on her anger. Who did he think he was? She was now determined more than ever to wear the damn dress in order to spite

him. She was done feeling sorry for him, he was a fucking grown man he needed to act like it.

“If you ever come near me like that again, you will hear from HR.”

Nicholas chuckled shaking his head. “I see why Mr. Morule is keeping you, you flash your

pretty eyes and man are quick to sign deals and contracts. You are a fucking asset Rose.”

He turned to leave, Rose heaved her hands aching to reach for the stapler on her desk and throw it at his head. She counted to ten and took deep breaths, she had herself to blame for letting Nicholas mess

with her like this it was pretty
obvious he was enjoying
taunting her and acting like she
was nothing to him.

The party was in full swing by
eight at the Golden Palace
hotel; Nicholas gulped his
whiskey and looked around

again searching for those pair of eyes and that face there was no sign of her around. He loosened his tie a bit because he felt like it was choking him.

“Mr. Leburu,” that annoying voice came from Thabiso as he sauntered over to him. Nicholas just couldn’t stand him no matter how much he tried there

was something about him that just rubbed him the wrong way.

“Mr. Koloi,” he called quietly and outstretched his hand for a handshake. “Nice evening and nice event.”

Thabiso chuckled. “Thank you, I didn’t think you would come.”

Nicholas didn't want to come but Rose was adamant about being here and with Mr. Sleaze ball putting his stupid moves on her, he had to come, he wanted to make sure that she was safe.

“Well, you were right about business dinners like this establishing new foundations and relationships.”

“That is true,” Thabiso
chuckled.

Nicholas opened his mouth to
say more but was instantly cut
off by a red dress walking in the
room. His air caught in his
lungs as Rose Dikgaka walked
in wearing that fucking dress
that he didn't want her to wear.
It hugged her curves and pushed

her cleavage up, her face
radiated with glow and beauty.
He felt his throat go dry and the
tie around his neck get tighter,
every man turned to glance at
her as she walked by.

She was smiling as she
sauntered over to them,
Nicholas frowned. Was she
smiling at him?

“Thabiso,” she called when she reached them and his hope deflated like a balloon as she grinned up at the man next to him. “What a lovely event this is, everything looks beautiful.”

Thabiso blinked back into focus and exhaled sharply his eyes roving over her body;

Nicholas's hand ached to punch his face.

“Rose,” he called after clearing his throat. “You look...wow.”

Rose smiled innocently.

“Thank you and we are matching.”

She gestured at his red tie,
Thabiso chuckled his cheeks
hitting up as he fixed it.

Nicholas scoffed into his glass; it was evident that he had worn it to match with her dress, the fucking bastard. Would it be a crime to punch him and pluck his teeth out of his ridiculous mouth?

“You look beautiful Rose and thank you for coming.”

“I had to come and show you how this dress looks on me,” her voice was sultry, Nicholas felt his chest tighten everything was just getting too small for his chest. Why the hell was Rose giving him the time of day?

Thabiso chuckled nervously looking down at her before he

cleared his throat. “Well... ah it looks good on you.”

“Do you want to get me a drink?”

“Drinks are free,” Nicholas finally chimed in glaring at Rose, she turned to look at her before he looked back at Thabiso.

“I will get you a drink.”

“We have to talk,” Nicholas said between clenched teeth.

“This is not a party Rose, we are here to work.”

“Don’t worry; she is going to do plenty of working. I will introduce her to some people while you work your way through the guests too Mr. Leburu,” Thabiso said and

looked down at Rose. ‘’Shall we?’’

‘’Lead the way sir,’’ she drawled out the sir making it sound so lewd he wanted to punch the wall. Rose walked past him brushing her bare shoulder against his and he caught a whiff of her perfume. Nicholas watched as they

sauntered over to the buffet table looking like a fucking couple on Christmas.

“This is killing you, huh?”

Nicholas turned to glare at Lore.

“She seems done with you, what did you do?”

“Where did you come from?”

“Home, I sent you a text that I was coming.”

“I need to smoke, do you have a cigarette?”

“Since when did you smoke?”

“Do you have it or not?”

“Sure, come.” Lore chuckled as he made his way out to the balcony and Nicholas followed him. The night air was cool; he wanted to inhale all of it because he felt like there was

not enough oxygen in the hotel.

Lore took out a packet of cigarettes and offered it to him; he pulled one out and lit it before he took a long drag.

“She is messing with your head, isn’t she?” Lore asked with a subtle smirk shoving his hands in his pocket, he was enjoying seeing his friend

miserable a little. He had been cold and emotionless for a long time.

“She is fucking using him to get him to agree to our terms and conditions.”

“Is that so?” Lore arched an eyebrow looking amused. “I thought she was quite interested in him.”

“What are you even doing here?”

“I told you Leano sent me to mingle and rub shoulders with the elites business men, you know he doesn’t like social gatherings like this so I do the social part and he does the business part.”

“That’s just code for being lazy.”

Lore laughed. “This is why Rose a go gana,” he muttered. (This is why Rose is turning you down)

Nicholas was tired of glaring so he ignored Lore and stared at the view of Gaborone lights shimmering in the distance. He

hadn't asked Rose anything yet but he wondered if he was to ask; would she even agree? He shook his head chiding himself, what was he even thinking?

He stubbed his cigarette on the railing before he threw it in a nearby gold trash can. They walked back inside with Lore chatting his ear off about his

latest escapades; Nicholas was listening absently until he came to a full view of Rose and Thabiso dancing. His steps came to a halt, something twisted in his chest as he watched Thabiso twirl her around eliciting a laugh from her.

Lore let out a slow whistle next to him and shook his head. ‘’I don’t think you have a chance my guy.’’

Nicholas’s steps halted, his blood going cold with indecision. He contemplated stalking over there and pulling Rose out of his grasp and dragging her away so he could

spank her pert little ass for pushing him off the wall like this but he headed to the bar counter instead ordering another glass of whiskey.

“I am going to talk to lover boy over there so this might be your chance to pull Rose away from him.”

“I don’t want to talk to her.”

“Your words are saying one thing but your eyes are saying another; a prideful man can be killed in a combat Nico. Don’t forget that.” He patted his shoulder as he stalked off in their direction. Thabiso was looking down at Rose with a grin that he wanted to wipe off of his face with a punch. He

took a sip of whiskey as Lore shook hands with him, Rose looked up at them before her eyes darted to the counter and they locked with his hooded gaze.

Lore put his arm around Thabiso and walked him away from Rose; she glanced back at them before she sauntered over

to the counter. He didn't move his eyes from her one bit as she walked over to him; her steps charged with confidence and exuded sexiness.

“You are being ridiculous,” she muttered as she stood next to him facing ahead.

“By sitting here and drinking my whiskey?” He arched an eyebrow.

“You know what I am talking about, don’t play innocent it doesn’t suit you.”

“What suits me then?” he tilted his head examining her expression; his burning gaze burnt her skin she was afraid it

would burst into flames right now. Nicholas pointed at the counter stool. “Sit.”

“I am not your dog,” she responded hotly.

His eyes roved over her body as he cocked his head. “You are not a dog now sit your pretty ass on that stool.”

“Or what?” she asked,
challenging him.

Nicholas chuckled. “Or I will
bend you over my knee and
spank you like the bad girl you
until your ass turns red now
fucking sit down.”

Her heart took into a thundering
gallop, she took a deep breath.
Why was the air inside here

muggy and hot all of a sudden?

Rose couldn't tell if she was aroused or just angry at him as she slid down on the counter stool. Nicholas pulled it closer and turned to fully face her, Rose did the grave mistake of looking down at his crotch seeing his huge bulge, oh God.

“Why are you making me angry?” he asked.

“Why are you getting angry over me?”

“I am the one who is asking the questions Rose all you have to do is answer like a good little girl.”

“You seem to have mistaken me for your random girls,” she

blurted out before she could stop herself.

“I have random girls?” he cocked his head to the side.

Rose ignored him and looked away, Nicholas watched her.

“Do you like that guy?”

“Why are you doing this?” she asked, unnerved that she was starting to feel those heat

flushes again but knowing
Nicholas he was probably going
to burst her bubble by saying
hurtful words again that would
rip her apart.

“I don’t think you like him,”
he said when she ignored his
question. “I think you want to
like him but you can’t and you

will get hurt trying to like
someone you don't.”

“Who are you to tell me who I
like and who I don't?” she
snapped at him. “You know
absolutely nothing about me
Nicholas, nothing.”

“Liar,” he leaned in close and
looked at her with a hooded
gaze. “I know everything about

you, how your kind little heart
still hasn't changed and how
you still drink coffee every day
and how you wish I could fuck
you.”

Rose's breath hitched, what was
wrong with him? He was not
wrong on the last part she didn't
know what she wanted either to
shove his big hot body away

from her or to pull him close and wrap her legs around his waist like a koala. She remembered eight years ago she had heard him having sex and his sexual partner seemed to have enjoyed it.

He was all man now, taut muscles behind that expensive suit and those big hands that

looked like they would know
where to touch, heat flushed in
her cheeks as she thought about
how it would feel to have his
big body pressing her down, his
hand roaming over her body
and his tongue lavishing her
core. She pressed her thighs
together; Nicholas looked down

at her chest causing her nipples to erect behind the dress.

“Nicholas,” she called under her breath.

“Hmm?”

“I wouldn’t fuck you even if you were the last man on earth,” she murmured in his ear before she pulled back seeing his eyes darken. She grabbed

her clutch and slid off the stool,
Nicholas watched her sashay
through the crowd until she
disappeared, and his dick was
rock hard. Rose was beautiful,
smart, and catty and she had an
ass that he wanted to spank and
bite but he needed to stay the
fuck away from her. He tossed

his glass emptying the last
drops of his whiskey.

CHAPTER SIX

Nicholas didn't sleep at all that
night; he couldn't summon
sleep even when he tried to
count fucking sheep. All he saw
when he shut his eyes were

those calculating eyes and those lips telling him that she wouldn't fuck him even if he was the last man on earth. She was petty and he deserved that for what he had said to her but the thought of Rose being touched by another man while he was right there made him restless.

The red numbers glared at him through the night as he looked around his room from the digital clock by his bed side table. His mother was fast asleep, he came back late from the party when she had already gone to bed. Nicholas growled again as he thought about Rose dancing with Thabiso, he

wanted like a school boy
wanted a pen. Rose used to be a
lovely timid girl, she used to be
confident but not overly
confident, how did that girl
change so fast? He was
intrigued and bothered sexually
he wanted to rip her clothes off
and sink deep into her while he

murmured filthy words in her ears.

Nicholas felt his dick jerk under his sweatpants at the thought of licking every skin on her body and lavishing her pussy until she begged him to fuck her. She challenged him but she still had that softness that he remembered. He wasn't

supposed to be obsessing over her or thinking these filthy thoughts about her when her family had been the cause of their misfortune but Rose had stood up for him when Lore punched him, she didn't even care that he was a giant and she was a dwarf next to him. She

was ready to have a go at him because of him.

He threw the duvet off and padded out to the kitchen to get a glass of water, he was thinking of moving out of his mother's house after he bought a house. He liked taking care of his mother like this but she needed her privacy too. It had

been eight years since his father
so he was sure she might need
someone to keep her company
even though the thought was
disturbing.

“Nico?” her mother called
softly as he stared at the fridge.
He spun around to look at her
tying her gown. “When did you
get home?”

“A few hours ago, I didn’t want to wake you.”

“I am sorry I didn’t wait up, how was the party?”

The party was frustrating because he had come to the realization of how much he had underestimated his lust for Rose whatever it was that made his

blood boil whenever he set his eyes on her left him rattled.

“It was fine, the same old business people talking about business.”

“I met your father at a business seminar you know?” she asked with a longing smile as she took one of the kitchen chairs.

Nicholas filled his glass and sat

down ready to listen to his
mother's nostalgic
conversation. ‘’He was a bit shy
at first so he didn't approach me
but sent his friend to ask for my
number. He was still trying to
get his company off the ground
then and he was not so
confident in approaching
women. I liked how kind and

respectful he was so I didn't
hesitate to give him my number
then we went out the next day.
He packed a picnic basket, I
didn't know much about men
but I knew he was the one I
wanted to end up with.''

Nicholas filled two glass of
water before he sat down.

“He would be so proud of you; people thought you were going to fail without your father but here you are. I know he is smiling wherever he is,” she sniffed wiping the tears that rolled down her cheek.

Nicholas reached forward and wiped her cheek. “You shouldn’t be crying late at night

Mrs. Leburu you will ruin your beautiful face.”

“What beautiful face?” she scoffed. “I am all old and wrinkles now.”

“Wrinkles where? You don’t look a day over fifty.”

Monica laughed loudly throwing her head back. “You

are too nice to your mother. I
might get a big head.”

Nicholas smiled before he
cleared his throat. “You never
thought about finding someone
else?”

“After your father?” she asked
shaking her head. “I don’t think
I would want to be with
someone else. He is always

going to be the love of my life. I don't think I can love someone else as much as I loved him.”

He nodded and sipped his water; he didn't want to talk this much about his mother's love life even though he was worried that she might be too lonely sometimes.

“Find a nice girl and marry her so you can give me grandkids Nico,” Monica said with a smile.

Nicholas chuckled. “I don’t think I am lucky in that department.”

“Why not?” she asked. “My son is handsome and smart not to mention very successful if

anything girls should be falling
at your feet and begging me to
give you up to them ka magadi
le gone.”

Nicholas burst out laughing.

“You have too much faith in
your son Mrs. Leburu.”

“If I don’t have faith in my son,
who will?”

He smiled a little rubbing her shoulder; she rested her head on his shoulder. “I miss your father a lot Nicholas.”

He rubbed her shoulder. “I miss him too.”

“Right,” she said wiping her eyes. “Have you seen Rose yet?”

Nicholas's heart skipped a beat
as he looked down at his
mother. "Rose?"

"Rose Dikgaka, she is Otsile's
daughter. I heard that she
worked in a big company from
whispers on the streets so I
wanted to ask if you have seen
her by any chance. She used to

have eyes only for you when she was younger.”

“No,” the lie slipped out so easily like he was being paid to lie. “She used to have eyes only for me?”

“She tried to be subtle about it but I noticed, she would always ask if you were home,” she said shaking her head. “I can’t

believe I once entertained the idea of you two ending up together, I didn't know that family was nothing but bad news.”

Nicholas exhaled as he stood up walking to the kettle. “Should I make tea for you since we are already awake?”

“I'd love a cup thank you.”

Nicholas gave her a nod as he turned to fill the kettle with water, what was he going to do about the storm of feelings that he had for Rose that were brewing inside of him? And Rose used to like him? What was he supposed to do about that new information?

“Nico!” his mother’s voice cut through his thoughts and he turned to look at her.

“You are overfilling the kettle.”

He blinked back at the kettle before he closed the tap; he needed to get a fucking grip.

She always kept her promises when it came to her sister that girl was her angel and she didn't want to let her down in any way. She woke up feeling rejuvenated the next morning. She had slept like a baby after she left Nicholas breathless and panting at the counter in the hotel. If he thought she was

going to succumb to his tactics to break her down then he had another thing coming. She had tried to be patient with him but it was obvious he was not budging. She had already spent almost ten years paying for her father's sins. Her family went into debts after the company shut down and she used the

little she got from her student allowance to buy groceries, she did some despicable things that she wished she hadn't done to make ends meet.

Rose shook her head; she didn't want to think about right now, she was not going to dampen her mood over the past. She picked out a simple and causal

outfit that was fit for a school debate.

Motsei was still sleeping; she slept in most of the time on weekends and only got up early if she engagements she needed to attend to.

She made breakfast and left a note on the counter before she walked out wishing she had a

car, life as Johnny Walker was not a good life. She stood at the bus stop for full twenty minutes before she got a combi that dropped her off outside Greendale. She hated summer, it was always hot and muggy and she preferred the cold winter over this mess. She put an umbrella over her head as

she made her way to the school gate, it was only a few minutes past nine but the sun was on some afternoon power trip.

She spotted her sister sitting by the seats when she walked in the school hall, the other students were chatting among themselves in groups while she was buried nose deep in her

book. Rose felt her heart drop to her stomach; did her sister not have any friends? She put on a big smile as she sauntered over to her.

“Memorizing?” she asked with a grin.

Violet looked up, her eyes brightening as she looked at her sister. “Rosie!”

“Hi baby,” she opened her arms and pulled her in a hug.

“Thank you so much for coming,” she said with a grin.

“I wouldn’t miss it for the world, are you ready?”

“I think so, I spent all night preparing for this so I hope I don’t bite my tongue when I get

up there and freeze at the crowd.”

“You are going to do great, don’t worry,” she patted her shoulder and sat down placing her purse on her lap. “Where are your team members?”

“Um they are over there,” she said gesturing at a group of four girls one of them was tall

and light in complexion with
braids that reached her ass and a
skirt that could probably be
found in the belt section. Rose
stared at them, she knew this
was a private school and the
dress code didn't matter that
much but did they have to let
kids dress like they were
advertising something?

“That’s Boitumelo, our group leader.”

“She looks...mean,” Rose said.

Violet chuckled quietly. “Her father is the minister of sports and development.”

“Why aren’t you brainstorming with them?”

“I prefer to work alone,”

Violet replied quietly.

Rose looked at her sister as she smiled but she could see the smile didn't even reach her eyes, she looked back at the girls wondering what the story here was. Violet didn't say much about school whenever they met, she only told her that

things were going well and she didn't have to worry about her but seeing her like this; she was suddenly not sure if her sister was telling the truth about doing well here now.

“I have to go now, the debate is about to start,” she said rising to her feet.

“Good luck V!” she called waving at her as she walked to the long tables set in the stage for the teams. Rose took out her phone and snapped photos of her with a smile, more guests filed in the room as the teams sat down after greeting each other. Rose cocked her head to the side, the two girls on

Greendale Academy were bluntly ignoring her sister and she wanted to smack those mean bitches.

The MC greeted thanking the guests and the teams before he went on to introducing the motion for the day. She watched closely as the Boitumelo chick rose to her feet to introduce the

motion, she was fluent and confident with her speech but she couldn't shake off the feeling that she was a bitch.

“Go Violet!” she cheered when it was her sister's turn as she rose to the podium. She cleared her throat and looked down at her notes. Rose held her breath, what was going on now? Violet

turned to look at her team members before she faced ahead with a small frown.

“Get off the stage!” one of the students yelled from the crowd, Rose almost shot him a middle finger forgetting that this was a school.

“Go Violet!” She cheered again as she rose to her feet and

clapped. “Come on V! You got this.”

Violet nodded at her before she finally greeted and went on with her rebuttals, Rose grinned that’s her girl. She couldn’t stop beaming as she took videos and photos of her, she was glowing up there and some day she was

going to stand in court and rock the court.

“Why did she panic when she started?” someone behind her asked. Rose perked her ears so she could catch their conversation.

“I think Boity might have switched her notes,” another voice replied.

“They are still doing that to her?”

“She said she wanted her off the team.”

“Damn, I wouldn’t want to get on Boity’s bad side that girl is lethal.”

“Violet did it to herself by fucking a teacher so she could get good grades.”

“Right, I heard Mr. Kgomo was tapping that. She has to maintain good grades to keep her scholarship right?”

“Being poor is a liability.”

“Will you motherfuckers shut up?” Another voice growled in a bored tone. Rose almost turned to shake the kids so they could tell her the truth about

what was going on in her sister's life. How come she didn't know anything about Mr. Kgomo saga?

“Ocean, we didn't think you were going to come.”

“I wished I didn't if I knew you guys were going to be gossiping like a bunch of chicks,” he replied.

Rose forced herself to keep her eyes on her sister; she was looking at the current speaker.

Rose could feel her heart beating violently threatening to jump out of her chest. What was going on with her sister? She would be crushed if her baby sister was sleeping with

teachers but a part of her told
her that Violet wouldn't do that.

CHAPTER SEVEN

The words from those boys
were still reeling in her head
after the debate competition;
she couldn't even cheer as loud
as she could when Violet won
the best speaker award. She
could tell from the bored
expression from her team
mates' faces that they didn't
like this one bit. She clapped

her hands with a grin and took videos as they handed her the big check worth P5500.

Violet was grinning as she stepped down from the stage and lunged in her arms, Rose wrapped her arms around her with a small smile.

“You did so well V, I am so proud of you,” she said when they pulled back.

“I can give this to mama so she can put more to papa’s medical expenses.”

Rose frowned. “You don’t want to buy anything for yourself?”

“No, I can’t think of anything I want to buy.”

It broke her heart that her seventeen year old sister couldn’t even think of anything she wanted to buy with her prize money but give to their parents to pay medical bills. She worked her ass off so she

wouldn't worry about things like this.

“V, I can handle papa's expenses you can keep this money for future use if you want it or get yourself something nice.”

“That's just wasting money,” she argued.

“It’s not if you are spoiling yourself.”

“I just want to help, I know that it hasn’t been easy for you to do all this alone and I feel like I should do more to help.”

“You are a teenager, focus on your books and let me and mama worry about expenses.”

“You don’t even stay at home; you don’t see how hard it can get sometimes when papa needs to go to his check-ups. His medication is expensive and so is his physio therapy.”

Rose felt a stab in her heart, Violet had never voiced out how much she disliked her not

living with them before and she was taken aback.

“I know how hard it can get, I use half of my pay check to pay for it.”

Violet looked up at her and sighed. “I am sorry V.”

“You don’t have to apologize,” she said putting an arm around

her. “What can I get my best speaker? It’s time for lunch.”

“Can we get KFC?”

“Let’s get KFC,” she said with a little grin.

Violet stopped in her tracks as they made their way out of the school hall and a group of boys were hanging around the parking lot. Rose turned to look

at her, her eyes were set on the tallest guy of the lot. He was laughing at something one of his friends said. She arched an eyebrow.

“Who is that?”

“Huh?” Violet looked at her and shook her head. “It’s nobody.”

“You were drooling over him,”
she teased.

“No, I wasn’t!”

“You so were, is he my little
sister’s crush?”

“Please don’t say things like
that you will get me in
trouble.”

Rose frowned. “Why would I
get you in trouble?”

“Let’s just go to eat Rose,” she snapped and walked past her.

Rose glanced at the boys again the boy was now looking at

Violet as she walked past them keeping her head down. She

was burning with curiosity

about everything, she needed to

approach the teacher subject

with sensitivity that she

wouldn't scare her and the fact that the Boitumelo girl didn't seem to like her very much was unnerving.

She watched her sister across the table later as they sat in KFC at Main Mall. She was speaking animatedly about the science fair that was also

coming up that she thought of joining but she had to study for the upcoming exams.

“Rosie?” she called clicking her fingers in front of her. “Are you listening to me?”

Rose blinked back into focus and offered her an assuring smile. “Yeah but I think you should join the science fair you

still got a few months before
you sit for your final exams.”

She slurped her krusher with a
nod. “I think I should do that
too, oh I have to pee.” She
stood up and walked to the
bathrooms. Rose looked at her
phone that she bought for her on
her sixteenth birthday last year.
She shouldn’t snoop around but

she was doing this for her sister's safety. She reached for it and unlocked it, she knew her password was Cat Noir, her favorite cartoon character.

She went to her texts and looked for anything suspicious until she landed on Boitumelo's chat. Rose gasped softly as she

scrolled down their
conversation.

Boitumelo: If you don't drop
out of the debate team I am
going to post your naked
pictures you dirty slut.

Boitumelo: Did you think
fucking your teacher would help
save you fucking pathetic
whore? You should just go

jump off a cliff and die because
you are going to die anyway
from AIDS. I heard Mr. Kgomo
has it and if you let him fuck
you raw then you are going to
die you dirty bitch go get
checked because you are
already losing a lot of weight
you might be dying.

Boitumelo: Don't ever talk to
Ocean again, I will tell
everyone you had an abortion.

Rose's tears welled up with
tears as she kept reading, why
would this girl do this to her
sister? All these hurtful words
were words she didn't think a
seventeen year old would say to
another girl.

“What are you doing with my phone?” Violet’s voice snapped her eyes at her. She didn’t have the time to answer before Violet snatched her phone from her and looked at her with a frown like she had betrayed her.

“V,” her voice cracked as she called her.

“You are snooping in my phone, how could you do this to me?”

“Why didn’t you tell me?” she asked, her voice breaking.

Violet stepped back and shoved her phone back in her pocket fighting her own tears. “It’s just high school drama it will blow over soon.”

“High school drama?” Rose was aghast. “Violet, this bitch is threatening you and bullying you, this is a crime.”

“I want to go home,” she said grabbing her backpack.

“Violet!” she called after her as she grabbed her things and ran after her. She caught up

with her outside and grabbed her wrist pulling he back.

“Violet, you can’t just ignore this.”

“Rose I can’t do anything to Boitumelo, she didn’t even get touched when she injured one of the students last year. Her father sponsors the school and he is friends with the principal.

I don't want to get expelled
when I am just about to finish. I
can endure it until I write my
exams and then I won't see
them anymore.''

Rose wanted to burst into tears
but she had to be strong, her
sister sounded so hopeless that
it tugged at her heart.

“Violet,” she called. “We can report this, is she the reason why you froze at the podium? Did she swap your notes?”

Violet blinked fighting the urge to bawl her eyes out as she walked to the nearby benches and sat down. Rose followed her and sat down.

“I am here for you please talk to me V, please tell me what is going on. Please.”

Violet wiped her nose. “She tore the pages off and wrote Slut on the page.”

Rose felt anger bubble inside her veins, how evil was that girl and why was she hell bent on torturing her? She wanted to go

back to that school and drag that girl by her braids until her knees were scraped and the skin peeled off her kneecaps.

“How long has this been going on?”

“Since the year started,” she sniffed. “She didn’t notice me until I topped the class in last year’s exams and the teacher

convinced me to join some school clubs so I can keep up with my extracurricular activities. She didn't want me to do any of those things.”

“Oh V,” she called softly.

“Please don't tell mom Rosie, I can't have her stressing over this.”

She pulled her into a hug
fighting her own tears; she
couldn't believe she was going
through this on her own. It tore
her hearts into pieces; she
couldn't believe her baby sister
had carried all this heavy
weight all along.

“I am okay,” she said when
they pulled apart.

“You are not fine V, you can’t be fine after having texts like that on your phone. What about what she said about your teacher?”

Violet looked down at her lap.

“I didn’t do anything with him.”

“Please tell me what is going on please.”

“He...he called me to his office one day because he said he wanted to talk about my grades but when I got there he wanted me to sit on his lap. I said no but he forced me until I sat on his lap and said he was not going to do anything because he liked me. He said I should thank him for always giving me good

grades by letting him...’’ she hiccupped and put a hand over her mouth. Rose looked away so she wouldn’t see the tears brimming in her eyes, she turned to look back at her.

‘’Boitumelo opened the door and saw me on his lap, I tried telling her that I was being threatened by Mr. Kgomo but

she turned it against me and
said I was sleeping with him.

The rumors started when Ocean
Moseki borrowed a pen from
me and lost it but he said he was
going to replace it. Boitumelo
saw us talking, she got mad and
called me a whore for trying to
sleep with Ocean after I whored

myself to Mr. Kgomo so she started those rumors.’’

Rose felt like her chest was too tight to keep all of her organs; she took deep breaths and pulled her sister into another hug again. She brushed her hair as she burst into tears letting out all the pent up frustration and tears that she had been holding

back. She was probably alone in that school with nobody by her side surrounded by rich brats and perverted pedophiles and as she listened to her sister's sobs she knew she couldn't let this one pass.

Rose liked to think she acted on calculations most of the time considering she was a finance girl but when it comes to her people she drew the line and when it came to her sister, she drew blood. She consoled Violet the whole afternoon until she dropped her off at home, she didn't go in the yard but she

watched her until she
disappeared in the yard before
she told the cab driver to drive.

Motsei had made supper when
she walked in, it smelt good but
she was not in the mood to eat.

She felt nauseous just thinking
about eating when her sister
was on the verge of depression.

That stupid girl was terrorizing

her sister and the filthy man was sexually harassing her, she couldn't let that go on.

“Are you sure you are alright?” Motsei asked after she zoned out of their conversation for the third time since she got home.

Rose blinked and nodded slightly. “I am good.”

“I thought Violet did well at her debate competition,” she said.

“She did well, she was great even.”

“Rosie, I know that look. Did someone do something to piss you off?”

She shrugged before she plastered on a smile and hugged

her before she stood up heading to her bedroom. She took out her phone to see if her guy had texted back with the information she needed about Mr. Kgomo. She quickly opened the document he had sent and everything that she needed to know was there.

CHAPTER EIGHT

The next day, Rose was restless. She couldn't even sleep a wink last night because she was burning with anticipation. She told Motsei that she was going to see her mother which had shocked her a bit until she finally recovered and wished

her luck telling her that she was proud of her. She felt bad for lying to her but she didn't want to drag her into this mess and knowing her best friend, she would want to be involved.

She took a cab to Ledumang that dropped her off a little far from Mr. Kgomo's place. Rose walked over pulling the hoodie

over her head. She stood outside the gate wondering if she should go in right now or not. She shoved her hands in her pocket before she pushed the small gate open, there was no security. Rose made her way to the front door and knocked. The door opened a minute later, the short pudgy man looked at her.

Rose felt bile rising up her throat, this was the man who wanted to do filthy things to her sister? She wanted to lodge a knife in his neck and watch as blood sputtered out until he choked on it and died.

“Can I help you?”

She blinked back into focus
putting on her million dollar
smile. “Hi, Frank.”

“Do I know you?”

“You don’t know me but I
know you very well, can I come
in?” she asked shrugging the
hoodie off her head. Mr.

Kgomo looked at her, she was a

beauty with her unblemished face and those soft huge eyes.

“Um, I don’t think I should. I really don’t know you.”

“I am so hurt that you don’t remember me,” she pouted.

“You used to be my teacher back in senior school. I understand why you wouldn’t remember me though, I guess I

was just not that pretty
enough.”

“Of course not!” he rushed to
say before he cleared his throat.

“I would have remembered a
beautiful girl like you if you
were in my class. What is your
name?”

“My name is Sethunya,” she
said with a coy smile. “I was in

the neighborhood and I remembered that my handsome teacher lived somewhere around this place so I decided to come and pay a visit. I am also in need of help, my boyfriend is after me. He wants to hurt me.’’

His eyes widened. ‘’Why would someone do that to someone as beautiful as you?’’

“All men are the same sir,” she sniffed wiping a lone tear from her cheek. “I have been hiding from him for weeks, I am afraid if he catches me he is going to hurt me.”

“I won’t let him hurt you, come in Sethunya you look like you need a drink.”

Rose smirked as she followed him inside the house; he didn't have anything much in the living room just a couch and a TV screen. She looked around scanning the white walls, those weren't good for blood.

“What can I get you?”

“Just a glass of water, thank you.”

He rubbed her shoulder which made her want to chop off his arm and feed it to the dogs. He was perverted bastard; she could see the lust in his eyes.

He was probably on cloud nine because he thought he was going to get lucky today. She didn't sit down on the couch;

she didn't want to leave any traces of her being here.

“Here you go my pretty,” he offered her the glass.

“Please put it on the coffee table for me,” she said with a sad sigh. “My hands are still shaking.”

“You poor thing,” he cooed moving towards her, his hand

rested on her cheek. She stiffened, it felt like bugs were crawling on her skin and the thought of him being this close made her want to throw up.

“Oh Frank, will you help me?”
she threw herself at him
hugging him.

“Of course I will help, I can’t
leave a pretty girl like you to be

hurt by the bastard who doesn't
deserve you.”

“You are man amongst man
Frank,” she sniffed. “It's a pity
you touch your students.”

She felt him stiffen before he
pulled back. “What?”

Rose smiled. “You heard me, I
said it's a pity you touch your

students you fucking pedophile
or did I stutter?’’

‘’What...’’ his voice trailed off
as she took out her gun that she
had shoved under her hoodie.

Frank swallowed a hard lump
building on his throat out of fear
and stumbled back almost
tripping on the coffee table. A
sheen of sweat broke out on his

forehead, he was panting and his chest was heaving like he was suffering from a panic attack.

“Who are you?” he asked.

“Me?” Rose cocked her head to the side. “I am your worst nightmare. I heard you lure girls into your office so you could touch them and threaten to

make them drop out of school
Frank. That is not very nice, as
a teacher you are supposed to
protect these girls not prey on
them you fucking lunatic.”

Frank licked his chapped lips.

“I don’t know what you are
talking about.”

“Really?” Rose stepped closer
pointing the gun at him. “You

don't know the girl you have been threatening to touch you?"

"I didn't mean that," he exhaled sharply. "Nna ne ke itshamekela hela, I would never do that." (I was just playing)

Rose felt a swelling pressure inside her chest, she wanted to blow off his brains for touching her sister and making such

dainty excuse. She stepped closer each step was charged with anger and desperation to blow his head off of his shoulders.

“Please...Sethunya please don't do this,” he begged putting his hands together. Rose cocked the gun. He shut his eyes as she pulled the trigger.

Rose wanted to laugh, she didn't know whether to laugh or to cry at this point. She had never wanted her sister to go through the same thing that she went through. She partly blamed herself for not noticing how hard she was struggling in school.

Frank opened his eyes and looked down at his body letting out a long relieved breath, she probably didn't have any bullets in that gun. Could she even fire that guy?

“Give me that gun!” he hissed with renewed confidence as he stepped closer trying to wrestle

the gun out of her hand. “Give me that gun you dumb bitch.”

“As you wish,” Rose said before she pulled the trigger, the bullet going through his chest. He stumbled and plopped to the floor with blood gushing out of his body. Rose stared as he struggled to catch his breath; she was not fazed by his

writhing struggling to get up.

This was the law of the universe; dangerous predators were killed even in zoos.

“Hospital,” he wheezed out pressing a hand to his chest.

Rose didn't move, her eyes were pinned on him and she imagined how she would feel if it was him who was lying there

next to him. She felt a rush of adrenaline rush through her veins before she stepped back from Frank's body her hands trembling as realization of what she had done dawned on her.

“Oh My God,” she exhaled loudly as she looked at the gun and back at the body, he had stopped breathing and

struggling now. Rose felt tears burn at the back of her eyes, she was not a killer but he had pushed her to do this. She couldn't think of her sister being in the same position that she had been years ago. She looked around the living room, what had she done?

She dropped the gun trying to
breath as her chest tightened
and her lungs burnt with the
amount of oxygen she was
inhaling. She couldn't think;
she needed to think. She paced
around the living room until she
remembered someone who
might help her. She took out her
phone and scrolled down to her

contacts finding his name and dialed.

“Rose,” his deep voice filled her speaker.

“Nico, I...I need your help,” she forced the words out of her mouth as she looked at the dead body on the floor his blood covering the carpet.

“Where are you?” he asked.

“I am in Ledumang,” she
whispered. “Will you come?”

“I am coming, send me your
address and if you did
something don’t move and
don’t touch anything. I will be
there.”

The line went dead before she
could even thank him. She
dropped the phone before she

cleared her call history and walked to sit on the couch. She wiped her cheeks as more tears rolled down, she wanted to throw up. She was a killer.

Nicholas was having dinner with his mother when he got the call from Rose, he had to stand

up and go to his room to take her call. He had never her sound so rattled and distraught before. A bolt of concern had shot his body when she sniffed asking for help that he didn't even need details to get to her. He changed into black sweatpants and a black hoodie before he walked out.

“What’s wrong?” his mother rose to her feet frowning in concern.

“I have to help Lore with his car, it broke down mo tseleng ya Molepolole and it’s dangerous there at this time.”

“Oh God, I hope he doesn’t get mugged.”

“He won’t, I have to go mama don’t wait up.” He walked past her to the door heading to his car. He was taking the GTI; if something went wrong then it would be the easiest car to get rid of. His phone chimed with a text from her with the address of the place.

“What have you done Rose?”

he muttered under his breath as he started the car.

He stopped outside the yard and stepped out looking around, the street was dark but he could hear people chatting from next door. He shrugged his hoodie on before he pushed his hands into black leather gloves before

he walked in. If this was a prank then he was going to fuck Rose because he couldn't think of any other way to punish her than have her on her knees gagging on his hard dick.

He knocked slightly and waited for the door to open; Rose opened for him and looked up at him. Her eyes were red and

swollen from crying, his heart clenched at the sight.

“What happened?” he asked.

Rose sniffed and moved to let him in the house before she shut the door. Nicholas was about to ask what happened when his eyes landed on the body on the floor surrounded by a pool of blood. He glanced at Rose, she

looked at him with those big beautiful teary eyes. She looked like an angel; a beautiful miserable angel who had just murdered someone. He had a feeling that she had done something big if she could call him that is why he showed up like this.

He walked to the body and crouched down pressing a finger to the dead man's neck but there was no pulse, not even a faint one. Rose shuffled next to him.

“Where is the weapon?” he asked.

“There,” she pointed at the gun on the floor. Nicholas reached for it.

“No, you can’t touch it Nico!” she rushed to say.

“I am wearing leather gloves,” he told her calmly and studied her face. “What else did you have?”

“Just that,” she said.

“Where is the bullet?” he asked.

“It’s still in his chest.”

Nicholas nodded before he walked to the kitchen and came back with a knife. Rose’s eyes widened as he crouched down and dug deep in the wound. She retched and felt everything she had eaten from yesterday rise

up her throat. She put a hand over her mouth and rushed to the bathroom, she knelt down the toilet bowl and emptied her guts. She heaved until there was nothing left in her stomach.

She stood up on her jelly legs and flushed the toilet before she stepped out of the bathroom heading back to the living room.

Nicholas was done digging into the wound thankfully but the wound looked grotesque now like something out of a horror movie.

“What did you do to him?”

“I took out the bullet; if we left it they could have traced it back to you. How did you get here?”

“I took a cab,” she said.

“Did he see where he dropped you off?”

She quickly shook her head still reeling over the fact that he was doing this for her. Nicholas stood up and pushed the coffee table off and started rolling the body with the carpet. Rose sunk her teeth in her bottom lip.

“I didn’t mean to kill him,” her voice came out in a whisper.

She wanted to kill him but she was not ready to kill him yet when it happened.

“What did you expect would happen when you put a bullet through his chest?”

“I didn’t...I can’t believe I did this.”

He grunted as he lifted the body up and looked at her. “We need to get rid of the body and make it look like he died on his own in a car somewhere. Can you look for his car keys?”

Rose nodded and perused in the small basket that was on the top table, she found the car keys and waved them at him.

Nicholas reached in his pocket and took out the keys handing them to her.

“That’s my car, you are going to follow me with it. Do you hear me?”

“Yes,” she quickly nodded and reached forward to help him drag the body out. She switched off the lights outside the house

as they dragged the body out.

She quickly opened the trunk and waited for him to shove the body in the boot. She was still trembling but watching him work like this gave her a surge of confidence.

Nicholas turned to her. ‘’You will follow me in that car and don’t turn and don’t stop for

anyone. If you need anything you call me and I will wait for you, do you hear me? When you see me stop you will stop too.’’

She quickly nodded, Nicholas gave her a firm nod before he turned to head to the car and opened the door and slid in the car. Rose jogged outside to the

black GTI and slid in the driver's seat before she started the car and waited for Nicholas to drive out of the yard. She followed him at a distance feeling her muscles loosen as he joined the main road.

CHAPTER NINE

They were outside of Gaborone now, she could feel her eyes getting sleepy but she needed to get this over and done with.

Frank's car blinked the lights at her as it slowed; Rose chewed on her bottom lip as she followed him and parked a little distance away from the silver Runx. She waited until Nicholas

got out of the car before she switched the car off and stepped out. She shrugged the hoodie over her head and sauntered over to him.

He opened the boot and pulled the body out; she helped him as they dragged the body to the driver's seat. He looked around, it was dark and the whole place

was covered in trees and thorny shrubs. He spotted a huge rock by the side of the road before he stalked over to get and smashed the window shield and it fell on his body, she stifled the gasp that wanted to escape from her. Nicholas stepped back to admire his handiwork before he glanced at Rose who was

watching him like he was a stranger, well it was a strange night.

“Are you going to be okay?”
he asked quietly.

Rose shook his head before she took a deep breath. “It would take some time for me to get used to it but I will be fine.”

Nicholas stared at her for a minute longer before he stepped back grabbing the bloody mat and set on fire. They stepped back as they watched it burn.

Rose couldn't believe she was doing this with Nicholas of all people, had she done a grave mistake by asking for his help

when he couldn't even stand her
and her family?

“Let's go,” he said.

“Wait,” Rose said quietly.

“What if... what if we burnt the
car?”

“You want us to burn the car?”

“That's the only way we will
make sure our tracks are
covered.”

“Have you killed before?” he asked.

“No, have you?”

“I have never killed anyone,” he muttered shaking his head as he walked back to the car. Rose walked over to him as he took out his lighter. He had already done more than enough for her and he didn’t even know the

reason of why she had done
what she had done so she
grabbed the lighter from him.
She threw it inside the car; they
stepped back and watched the
little flame grow into a bigger
flame eating up the seats. She
couldn't look when the flames
caught on to his clothes.

Nicholas pulled her in his arms;
she buried her face in his chest
and sobbed as the angry flames
ate up the car. He pulled back
and looked down at her.

“This better be the last time
you cry about this Rose, it’s
done.”

She quickly nodded as they
stared at each other, she didn’t

know how to feel now that she was in front of him and he had just helped her get rid of a dead body without asking questions like a sane person. She was overwhelmed by everything, she felt like her knees might give up on her if she didn't move any time soon.

She stepped back from him heading to the car; Nicholas followed behind and took the driver's seat. She looked outside the window as he started the car and drove out taking the main road back to the city.

“Nico,” she called quietly after a while breaking the silence.

“Yeah?” he turned to glance at her.

“Thank you,” she said looking at him. He had gotten rid of the gloves and the hoodie; he only had his t-shirt on so his arms were exposed.

“Who are you Rose?” he asked.

“I don’t know,” she replied honestly because at this point, she didn’t know who she was too. She had bubbling rage inside of her threatening to make her explode any second and these were feelings that she might have been harboring for a long time and she finally reached a breaking point.

“Don’t make me ask what happened Rose, did that man hurt you?” he asked.

“He was hurting my sister,” she said. “He was threatening to ruin her education if she didn’t sleep with him. I...I thought I could just talk to him and scare him with the gun but what if he did it to someone

else? I couldn't bear to have him treat any other child like that again.''

Nicholas fell silent, he turned to look at her she had a small frown creasing her forehead that indicated that she was fighting her tears. He wanted to stop the car and pull her into his arms comfort her that everything was

okay now and he was gone but his restraint kept him remained behind the wheel as he drove.

“How is she doing?” he asked.

“I mean your sister.”

“She said she is fine but...I don't think this is something that you can recover from that easily. I know she will need to talk to someone not to mention

that she is being bullied at school. She is tolerating everything in that toxic environment because she thinks if she just holds on she will be fine and it will be over soon. She doesn't know this will mess with her mentality to keep on tolerating things like these.”

Nicholas couldn't control himself anymore; he pulled the car on the hard shoulder and stopped the car pulling her on his lap. Rose let out a small gasp of surprise as he wrapped his arms around her waist.

“I am giving you a pass because you had a rough day,” he said brushing her back. Rose

choked on her tears as she
wrapped her arms around him
too maybe they could go back
to hating each other tomorrow
but for now she really needed
the boy she had liked since she
was twelve and somewhere in
that hard chest of his was his
heart.

Nicholas wished he could sleep in the next morning but he had to show up at work. He had already fixed his alibi with Lore who questioned him what it was about but it was not his secret to tell and Lore had a tendency of being too loud sometimes that he wasn't sure if he could keep

it a secret if he ever told him.

He had dropped Rose off at home after making sure she was fine, he was sure that it was going to take some time for her back to her normal self because it was not easy to take a life. He took a long hot shower letting the water soothe his aching

muscles; dead bodies were heavier than live ones.

He walked out of his bedroom after he finished dressing up, his mother had set out a buffet of breakfast on their kitchen table and she was smiling at him.

“Morning papa, did you sleep well?”

“Ee mma, what is all this?”

“For my precious son,” she
said handing her mug of coffee.

Nicholas blinked at her before
he sat down. His mother looked
happier today, she wondered if
something good had happened
to her.

“What is making you so
happy?”

“Can’t I just be happy that I have a son who is a good son?”

Monica sat down too dishing up for him.

Nicholas chuckled. “I am happy to see you like this.”

Monica smiled and asked what his plans for the weekend were; he didn’t think he had planned for this week. It had been one

hell of a way to start a week, he should be freaking out about what had happened last night but here he was only worried about Rose and her mental condition about this issue.

His mother forced him to scarf down all the food that she made for him; he hadn't attended a gym session since he got here.

He made a mental note to look for a suitable gym that he could sign with if he was going to keep eating like this then he needed a strict fitness regimen.

Nicholas passed by the Wimpy and picked up a cup of coffee for Rose, he stared at the cup when he walked in the office feeling like a fraud but in his

defense Rose had done something that she had never done before and she needed the kindness and the coffee. He was about to walk in her office when he halted in his steps outside as he caught a glimpse of Thabiso laughing. Nicholas's chest tightened, what the fuck was he doing here?

“I will text you with the details,” he managed to catch the last part of their conversation before Thabiso walked out stopping on his track as he looked at him. Rose followed behind her she didn’t like she had been crying all night long in fact she looked achingly gorgeous in a tight

brown skirt and a silk blouse
with black heels.

“Mr. Leburu,” she called
politely. “Good morning.”

“I had no idea there was a
meeting tonight,” he muttered
looking between them.

“We didn’t have a meeting, I
only stopped by on my way to

my other meeting and I thought I should stop by and say hello.”

“You are just an awfully nice person, aren’t you?” He muttered bitterly.

Thabiso chuckled. “Well, Rose makes it easy for me to be nice.”

“Fraternizing in the office is not allowed Rose, did you forget?”

“I was not fraternizing, I was just being nice to one of our associates.”

“Everyone is just awfully nice today maybe I should be awfully nice too, don’t you think?”

Thabiso looked down at Rose who was staring at him like he was losing his mind which he was sure he was because what the fuck was going on with him? The tie around his neck suddenly felt too tight around his neck. He gave one last look at Rose and walked towards his office, he threw the cup of

coffee in the trash can as he loosened his tie. That fucking Thabiso guy was everywhere and Rose was just letting him. He wanted to kick his desk but that would raise eyebrows and spark unnecessary office gossip so he just plopped down putting his computer on. A knock sounded on his door a few

minutes later before the door slightly opened and Rose walked in with a file that she placed on his desk.

“I am done with last night’s work.”

“Thank you,” he gritted out not looking up at him.

Rose cleared her throat. “Did you get home safe last night?”

“I think I wouldn’t be here if I didn’t get home safely.”

Rose’s brows pulled into a small frown. “I am sorry, I was just...”

“I am busy Rose so unless you have something to say about work I suggest you go back to your office and work. It’s what normal people do when they

come to work, they don't
fraternize with business
associates.''

Rose looked at him,
disappointment lodging in her
chest like a dagger so he was
back to being an asshole, she
couldn't believe she thought
things would be better between

them now that he had helped her burn a dead body.

“Yes sir, I apologize it won’t happen again,” she said before she turned to leave walking out of the office. Nicholas groaned as the door shut behind her before he palmed his forehead, she infuriated him and she didn’t even see what she was

doing to him by being buddy-
buddy with guys like Thabiso.

CHAPTER TEN

Violet fixed her backpack strap as she got out of the combi, she was late and her first lesson was

English with Mrs. Ditiro that woman who reduced points from your punctuality and your attendance in her class. She could feel her heart ram against her chest as she hurried to the gate, she couldn't afford to be late and lose any points. She needed those perfect scores or she was going to get sick with

worry and anxiety about her performance.

She ran all the way to the school building taking a short cut by the school basketball court, she wasn't even paying attention that they were people playing until she felt a thud of a basketball hitting her head. She grimaced; her hand flying to the

back of her head, what the hell did they put in these balls to be so painful?

“Yoh Violet pass the ball!” she turned back to the guys on the court some of them sniffed laughs, her stomach churned.

Did they do it on purpose? She had been on everyone's shit list

since Boitumelo started those hideous rumors about her.

“Go to class Violet, these motherfuckers can get the ball for themselves,” she spun around to see Ocean stalking towards her with his hands in his pockets. Her heart flipped at the sight of him like it always did whenever she set her eyes

on Ocean Moseki. He was not the best looking guy in school, no there was Tumo and Gerald before him but Violet didn't think there was anyone who came close to his looks. He was too tall and he always commanded attention with his confident strides and his nonchalance, she also knew that

his father owned a chain of hotels around the country. He was older than them too, he came back to school after an accident he had been involved in.

“Are you hurt?” he asked again studying her face.

“Violet?”

“I...um,” words were stuck on her throat they couldn’t come out. She cleared her throat. “I have to get to class.” She didn’t wait for him to say more before she brushed past him rushing to the classes.

She was still heaving when she walked in the classroom and all the students were seated while

Mrs. Ditiro was explain at the black board. Violet's grip tightened on her backpack as she walked further in the room.

“Nice of you to join us Violet,” she greeted cattily.

“I am sorry ma'am, I missed my transport this morning I...”

“I already made it clear that there will be no exceptions

when it comes to breaking my rules Violet. You are losing 3 points out of your paper end of this term.”

“Please ma’am, I couldn’t find taxis or combis please.”

“Take your seat Violet, you are disrupting the class.”

“I will make up for it can’t you give me a chore instead of

taking my points? I can help with cleaning, I know you were looking for student to volunteer cleaning up after school and I can do that if you don't take the points off.”

Mrs. Ditiro looked at her before she tilted her head. “Fine, you will be cleaning by the basketball court after school by

picking up the trash and don't think you can cheat me. I will know if you don't show up and I will know if you don't get the job done.”

“I will be there ma'am,” she said as her chest loosened. She made her way to her desk and sat down.

“Slut,” she heard a hiss from the back but she ignored it as she took out her books. If she could just hold on a little longer until she was done with her exams she was going to make it. She sighed as she looked at her timetable, she had a lesson with Mr. Kgomo today and she was never ready to see that man. She

wished something would
happen to him that made him
disappear into thin air.

Mrs. Ditiro gave them an
exercise after she finished her
teaching; she ignored the hisses
and whispers calling her filthy
names from the back. She bit
her lip and did her exercise until
she was done. She stood up just

as the announcer's voice filled
the speaker and everyone
looked up to listen to the
announcement of today.

“All students report to the
school hall in five minutes,” the
announcer said.

Murmurs and whispers broke
out from the students as they
wondered what was going on

now; they usually were called for emergencies. Rose put her exercise on Mrs. Ditiro's desk as the students started filing out of the classroom. She took her bag and followed them out. She looked for a chair in the back far away from Boitumelo and her crew before she sat down.

“Is this seat taken?” she looked up to see Ocean sliding on the seat next to her. Violet blinked, what was going on right now?

Ocean looked at her. “Did you make it to class on time?”

“Uh...I was late,” she said quietly.

“What is your punishment?”

“Picking up trash,” she replied keeping her voice calm, her heart was pounding violently against her ribs she was afraid he might just hear it.

“That’s harsh, I would have taken the points.”

“Well you don’t have a scholarship to protect,” the words were out of her mouth

before she could stop them.

Ocean arched an eyebrow at her looking amused by her little outburst. She cleared her throat and shifted on the chair.

“That’s not what I meant, I meant my grades are fucked up so 3 points wouldn’t make any damage really but I get that for you that might not be the case.”

Violet let out a breath, this was really happening and she didn't know how to feel about sitting next to him and talking to him like this. She caught a whiff of scent, a boyish masculine woody citrusy scent that she could inhale all day long.

She faced ahead; he cleared his throat and dropped a pink pen on her lap.

“You dropped this,” he said.

Violet took it and looked back at him, this was her favorite pen and she would have cried if she lost it. Her father gave her this pen while he was still healthy, it was a little silly but she kept it

as a reminder of what life and her father was.

“Thank you, I didn’t know I dropped.”

“You were kind of running for your life,” he said with a grin that shot straight to her heart.

Violet cleared her throat looking away from him. She was sure he had heard all the

rumors about her being a slut
too so why was he being
friendly to her all of a sudden?

She snorted a little before she
caught herself and cleared her
throat. One of the teachers came
on the podium and by then the
hall had filled up with students.

Violet stole a glance at Ocean
as he leaned back against his

chair his eyes facing ahead, how
someone could look so
effortlessly beautiful without
even doing anything was
beyond her.

“Morning students, I would
like to apologize for
interrupting your classes but we
thought it might be best to make
this announcement before you

heard it from somewhere else.

We received a report this morning that one of our teachers; Franklin Kgomo has passed away. More details will be communicated regarding funeral arrangements but for now we ask that you find comfort and solace in the Lord

because just as he gave he has also taken.’’

Violet blinked, did she hear him right or were her ears deceiving her? She could hear bells ringing in her ears. Mr. Kgomo was dead and not so long ago she wished that he could disappear from this world. Did her wish come true?

“Good riddance,” Ocean muttered under his breath but she heard him, she turned to look at him as he stood up.

“See you around Violet,” he said with a small grin before he stalked over to join his friends.

Violet didn't know whether to cry or laugh, how did this happen?

Rose stared at her reflection in the mirror trying to get the images out of her head, she had tried to bury herself deep into her work and ignore the gnawing feeling that she might be caught or maybe they might have missed a clue while they

were covering up that might lead to her being arrested. She was high strung and hyper vigilant and didn't help that her accomplice was giving her a cold shoulder. She was sure Mr. Kgomo had been found by now and the police had started on their investigations.

She stepped back from the bathroom mirror and fixed her shirt before she walked out of the bathroom heading back to her office. She took a deep breath and forced her mind to go back into work. The ringing of a phone startled her, she was so sensitive she put a hand over

her heart as if that would steady it before she answered.

“Rosie,” her sister’s voice came on the phone.

“What’s wrong?” she was already on her feet.

“Mr. Kgomo is dead,” she sniffed, Rose’s chest loosened some of the concern vanishing as she sat back down on her

chair. “It was announced this morning that he passed away and the police are still investigating. I am the one who is to blame for his death.”

“What?” Rose asked. “What did you do?”

“I wished he would disappear and now he is dead.”

Rose sighed. “You didn’t do anything V, this is not your fault and you don’t have to feel guilty that he is gone that man hurt you.”

“I don’t feel guilty, I feel relieved,” she said in a shaky voice. “I feel bad for feeling relieved but he is never going to

threaten me or any other girl
ever again Rosie.”

“It’s okay, you can be happy
that he is gone baby you are not
doing anything wrong.”

She choked on a sob which
tugged at her heart and her eyes
filled with tears oh her baby
sister. Her heart went out for
her and she would do it again in

a heartbeat if it meant she was this happy now she had to deal with those wannabe mean girls at school and found a way to make them back off.

“I am sorry I interrupted you at work, I just wanted to tell you that.”

“You were not interrupting V, you can finally breath now.”

“I have to go, bye.”

“Bye baby,” she said before she hung up before she covered her face. She was happy that man was gone but she couldn’t celebrate until she was sure that they were out of the words and nothing led Kgomo’s murder back to them. She needed time to deal with this. She looked

down at the card that Thabiso had left on her desk asking for dinner. It has been so long since she went out with a man to be dined and wined and after the hectic stressful day she had, she thought she deserved at least one night out.

She reached for her phone and dialed his number.

“Hello?”

“Hi Thabiso, it’s Rose.”

“Rose, I have been waiting for your call.”

She smiled a little. “Do you think it’s possible to do that dinner tonight?”

“Of course, where do you want to go?”

“Well, I was thinking you could pick any restaurant that you prefer.”

“I will send you the address, what made you change your mind?”

“Well a girl can never really tell her secrets Thabiso.”

He chuckled softly. “I understand, I will send you the

address. Is seven good for you?”

“Seven is perfect.”

“Perfect, I will see you later tonight Rose.”

She hung up and took a deep breath, she was just going there for dinner and if it went well she might even get a second

date or a chance to let him clean her cobwebs.

CHAPTER ELEVEN

Nicholas debated calling Rose, she left before he could talk to her. He didn't mean to be that big of a jerk or an asshole but Rose pushed his buttons that he didn't even know existed. She

was supposed to stay away from that pretty boy but instead she invited him in her office and made him laugh with whatever jokes she told him to make him laugh like a hyena.

He glanced at his watch, it almost seven now and he got home just an hour ago. Nicholas wanted to call and just make

sure that she was doing well
despite the chaotic Sunday night
that they both had. He didn't
even care about that dead man
good riddance to bad rubbish
but he knew how it felt to mess
up for the first time, murder was
on a different level from
stealing but it was a crime
nonetheless. He finally gave up

on his battle and reached for his phone dialing Rose's number.

She answered after a few rings sounding distracted.

“Hi,” he said after clearing his throat.

“Hey, do you need help with work?” her voice sounded firm and so professional like she was building a barrier between them

but he had himself to blame for pushing her away with his asshole tendencies and remarks.

“No, I wanted to see you so we could talk.”

“Now?”

“Yeah or later if this is not a good time for you.”

“Can’t we talk tomorrow? I have dinner plans.”

“With who?” He demanded gripping the phone tightly as he waited for an answer.

“Thabiso,” she replied quietly.

Fucking Rose Dikgaka man, he was done with this woman. Did she want him to pine after her like a dog on heat? He hung up and plopped back on his bed fighting the urge to smash the

phone against the wall. After what they had done last night she was ready to jump off in Thabiso's arms as if she didn't care that she had murdered someone. Nicholas stared at the ceiling before he reached in his bedside shelf pulling out a rectangular black box. He should have thrown it away

when he had the chance but he kept holding on to it even after everything happened. Nicholas opened the box and looked at the diamond necklace it was probably outdated by now since it was from eight years ago but he had kept it as a reminder that he almost gave his heart away.

The night after his talk in the garden eight years ago, he had finally come to terms with his feelings for her. He had kept them at bay because she was younger and he had felt like a pervert for even having those kind of feelings but he noticed how she was more mature than girls her age and he was going

to wait until she was eighteen to finally ask her out but tragedy struck and their families were at odds but now she was back driving him insane.

“And then I told him that I can’t put it back because it is already in my hand so it’s mine

now,’’ Thabiso said with a chuckle. Rose grinned absently as he countered his story about negotiations it would be fun and cute if she was not thinking about Nicholas’s call. He hung up on her without any explanation. She couldn’t really tell when his mood went from a hundred to zero real quick but it

was starting to get on her nerves, no it was continuing to get on her nerves.

“Rose?” Thabiso called tilting his head to the side. “Is everything okay?”

Rose blinked at him and nodded with a smile plastered on her face, she had a chance to go on a date with a nice hot rich man

but she was ruining it by
pondering over Nicholas's
behavior and mood swings.

“Yeah I am fine it's just that I
had a bit of a long day.”

“We could have done this
another time, I didn't mind.”

“No, I wanted to see you
tonight,” she blurted out and
cussed at herself when Thabiso

arched an eyebrow looking amused.

“You wanted to see me tonight?” he asked quietly.

“Yes,” she couldn’t take back anything now he was already grinning from ear to ear that she couldn’t burst his bubble like that. She was not that cruel.

“Well that just made me the happiest guy on earth,” he said with a smile. “I understand that work might not be easy all the time and evenings are for resting so how about I drive you home so you can get your beauty sleep and we can try again over the weekend. How does that sound?”

“It sounds lovely,” she said quietly and stood up grabbing her clutch. Thabiso waited for her leading her outside with his hand on her back just below her butt. It would feel nice if she was not picturing someone else’s hand on her back.

He was the perfect gentleman, he opened the car door for her

and helped her put on her seat belt before he started the ignition and drove out of the parking lot. Rose stared outside the window as they drove past the city lights seeing people on the sidewalks they probably had problems of their own too.

She only snapped out of her thoughts when the car stopped

outside their yard. She looked around and offered a smile at him. Thabiso looked at her with a small smile forming on his lips.

“I really enjoyed being with you tonight.”

“Me too, I am sorry I wasn’t the best date.”

“You were the best date to me and I hope over the weekend we can do something fun that we will both enjoy sitting around at a table eating can get boring sometimes.”

“I’d like that,” she said and watched him as he stepped out of the car walking to her side and opened the door for her.

She stepped out and thanked him again, she had been on many dates before but this kind of princess treatment was foreign she didn't understand why her heart was not reacting to these sweet gestures and somersaulting.

“Goodnight Rose,” Thabiso said.

“Goodnight Thabiso,” she said softly and stepped back to open the gate waving at him before she disappeared inside the yard. She heard the sound of his car driving away before she stalked to the house but the ringing of her phone halted her steps as she saw Nicholas’s name flash on the screen. She swiped to

answer after she cleared her throat, he hung up on her earlier and now he was calling again.

Did this man have some kind of bipolar that even he himself was not aware of?

“You are home,” it was not a question but a confident statement which made Rose frown.

“Yes, where are you?”

“I’m outside,” he replied.

“Outside where?” she looked around and walked back to the gate, she paused when she saw his black Mercedes parked outside the yard. Great, now he was showing stalker tendencies by showing up here unannounced.

Rose frowned at him and walked over to the car, she knocked on the window.

Nicholas opened the door and stepped out. She looked at his full height; he was wearing sweatpants and a black t-shirt today that fitted his bulging chest.

“Were you following us?” she asked incredulously.

“Yes,” he replied.

Rose frowned, was this man that shameless. “You followed us from the restaurant?”

“Yes,” he looked down at her his eyes lingering over her chest. “Did he buy that dress too?”

“Nicholas Leburu you can’t show up here and start demanding answers after you treated me like shit the past two days.”

“I thought he was going to fuck you,” he murmured ignoring her rant. “I thought he was going to take you to his hotel and take off your pretty dress

and get to run his fucking hands over your body. I thought you were going to let him touch you.”

She was baffled; she blinked at him trying to fathom what he was saying. Nicholas stepped closer before she could even reply. He looked down at her, their eyes meeting in the dark.

His gaze swept over her and sent her skin buzzing she could feel his minty breath, did he smoke?

“Do you smoke now?” she asked quietly.

“No but you drive me insane that I need to smoke or else I will lose my fucking mind.”

“I didn’t do anything to drive you crazy,” she muttered shaking her head. He was the one with unpredictable mood swings worse than the weather and how he brushed her off like she was nothing to him.

“You did and you still do Rose,” his voice had gotten husky again; Rose dropped her

eyes so he wouldn't see the desire in them. She was grateful for the protection of the darkness that at least he was not going to see how flustered she was about being this close to him. She should have stepped back and turned away from him but his body was calling out to hers, she could feel it.

“And I think you enjoy making me mad Rose,” he tilted her chin up so she could look up at him. “Tell me what it is that you want with that man? Do you want him to fuck you? Does he know that you are a killer?”

Blood rushed to her cheeks, every part of her skin was

warm. She licked her lips and cleared her throat.

“Nicholas,” she forced the name out of her throat.

“You owe me Rose,” he said pressing his bulge to her tummy and oh my he was huge. She was not sure if she wanted to press further into him or step away from him because

Nicholas was never going to love her. He didn't love her before their families split and he was not going to love her now.

“I bloodied my hands for you, I could be thrown in jail for what I did for you and everything I have worked so hard for will go up in flames.”

She took a deep breath
swallowing the hard lump
building on her throat, she could
feel her hands getting clammy
and her heart racing in her
chest.

“I am sorry... I couldn't think
of anyone else to call.”

“But you can think of some
fucking pretty boy to dress up

pretty for and go to dinner
with?’’

‘’I don’t know what you want
me to do Nico,’’ she said.

Nicholas tilted his head to the
side watching her face glowing
under the moonlight, she was
perfection.

‘’I think you know exactly what
I want you to do.’’

She shook her head and looked up at him. He lifted his hand and trailed a finger on the side of her cheek it made her head spin. She had yearned for him for as long as she could remember when she was just a silly girl with a crush to now a woman with filthy and hot desires. She could break her

own heart by letting Nicholas know how much he affected her. His thumb trailed to her chin and pushed it up so she was looking straight in his eyes. Rose tried to draw her breath to remain calm as his finger continued trailing down the side of her face as if trying to memorize her facial structure.

“You owe me that much, don’t you think?” he asked in a throaty voice that sent tingles down her spine.

“You...want to fuck me?” she asked, breathless.

Nicholas grinned before he chuckled. “My, my little Rosie has grown into a sexual prowess. You are not as

innocent huh Rosie? You know every man who sees you wants you, every man with a working dick would kill to have a night with you and I the man who rescued their future for you deserves that, don't you think?"

Rose flushed at the thought of him owning her body and using it for his pleasure as payment

for what he had done for her.

She needed help because this couldn't be normal wanting someone who wanted to use her like this.

“What kind of terms are you suggesting?” she held her chin up in defiance.

He inclined his head with an amused grin. “That you will let

me fuck you whenever I want
and however I want and no man
will touch you while you are
mine because your body and
your pleasure will belong to me
only.’’

Her breast rose with every
breath she took, she was waiting
for him to burst into laughter
and say he was joking but the

intensity in his eyes told her that he was very serious about this.

She could see the desire in his eyes, she could feel it pressed against her stomach and if he couldn't love her then being desired was the best thing she was going to get from this man.

She squirmed a little under his scrutiny but her shifting only

made the throbbing between her legs worse. What Nicholas wanted was sheer madness and she was a fool for even considering it because she couldn't separate her love and her lust when it came to Nicholas, they would always go hand in hand and yet the idea of belonging to him was thrilling

she felt a bolt of pleasure shoot through her veins as she looked up at him.

“Do you have an answer for me Rosie?” he asked softly brushing her chin.

“If I give myself to you then what about you?” she asked.

“What about me?” he asked, his lips tilting in amused smirk.

“Will you be fucking anyone else?”

Nicholas's eyes zeroed in on her chest. “Oh Rosie, I wouldn't need to fuck anyone else if I am going to be fucking you.”

“We can't tell anyone about this, right?”

“No, it will remain between us.”

She nodded feeling the pressure easing off her chest, Nicholas wanted to gather her up in his arms and kissed her senseless but he thought it was best to wait until it was start for him to start getting the end of their deal, it was outrageous but a

man had to do what a man had to do.

“Tomorrow, I will send you the address to my hotel.”

Rose drew a deep breath and nodded, Nicholas finally stepped back robbing her of his body heat.

“If I see you wearing that red dress that Thabiso bought for

you again, I am going to burn it.”

She opened her mouth to retort but she was already climbing in the car and started the ignition before he drove off. Rose took a deep breath trying to catch her breath before she turned to leave going back inside the yard. She was still in a daze

when she walked in the house
but her core was throbbing with
ache and need, she couldn't
wait for tomorrow her body was
burning with desire for him to
please him and to bend at every
whim.

CHAPTER TWELVE

Nicholas straightened up in the chair as his eyes fell on the report that he had received from Detective Nzwalinga regarding Kgomo's death. He had done well in covering up their tracks but it was better to be safe than sorry. He did not want any loose ends that would lead them to her. He put the file down and

rubbed his jaw, he was utterly shocked at what he had asked Rose but he was not that shocked, he had been burning with desire to touch her since he set his eyes on her.

He could never love Rose or take her home to meet his mother but he could have her like every man had a woman

they desired or loved. If it came out that he was involved with Rose, he was sure his mother was going to lose her mind but he had tried to forget those eyes and those lips or those snarky comments she made when he was being an asshole to him. He was only a man and he was

bound to break and give in to his desire.

Nicholas snapped out of his train of thoughts when his phone rang on the desk, he reached for it frowning at his contact from London. He looked at his door to make sure that it was still firmly shut before he answered.

“Finn,” he called in greeting.

“Nicholas mate, I have a great news.”

He sat back leaning against his chair with a grin stretching his lips, it was always good news when Finn said he had good news and it was the type of news that he had been waiting for.

“We closed off the deal, I will send your share to your account before we can move to our next deal.”

“I knew it was going to pull through,” he said stifling a chuckle. “Have you reached out to Tommy yet?”

“I was with him when the money came through.”

“Perfect send my share and the details for our next account.”

“I am on it mate,” he said.

“How is your country?”

“It’s fine too hot and muggy but home is home.”

“You know you can always come and live here, we will find a nice woman for you and you

can settle down with kids and
shit.”

Nicholas chuckled. “I don’t
know about settling down man
but I will keep in touch.”

“Alright mate, talk to you
later.”

He hung up and put his phone
down, a second later it chimed
with a notification from his

banker in Switzerland notifying him about the transaction that has been made to his account.

He was going to push one more deal then he would be done he had already saved enough to last him a lifetime and it was not like Marumo was paying him peanuts here.

When he first started the investment business, he didn't think it would make him this much money but then he met Finn and Tommy, two lads from South Of Britain who had Finance degrees and no jobs they came together and became a successful trio that scammed people out of their millions and

went unnoticed, it was risky but then it had been thrilling to live on the edge like that but now he felt like he had made enough for him to take a step back. He was back home now and there were more thrilling things than taking millions from rich people, thrilling things like Rose's body and the fact that she had agreed

to his ridiculous deal made his dick hard in his pants. He was going to savor his time with her until he had his fill and he had fucked her out of his system.

Motsei was running late the next morning, Rose was usually her alarm but today they were

both running late. She had to fix Mr. Johannes's schedule for today and prepare some snacks for the business meeting he was going to have later on but she didn't have one thing ticked off the list just her and her tardiness. She was heaving and panting by the time she got off the combi and had to run to the

office building. She stopped to catch her breath; she needed to visit the gym often if this was going to be a regular thing then.

She was still catching her breath, trying to fill her lungs with as much air as she could possibly get in her lungs when a car slid past her and stopped.

She frowned and rolled her eyes

when she saw Lore's personalized plate. Why was he here now?

“You look like you could use a ride,” he said sticking his head out to call out to her.

“I am fine,” she waved him off.

Lore chuckled. “You are not fine, you are late and my

brother will not tolerate you
being late on this important day,
I won't say anything stupid so
just get in Motsei.''

She looked at the path ahead;
she still had a long way to go.

The combi only dropped her off
at the stop a little distance away
from the office. Motsei
swallowed her pride and pulled

the door open before she slid in the passenger's seat. Lore grinned smugly as he started the car like he had won some kind of prize.

“Did Mr. Good butt give you a great time last night that you had to be late?” he asked quirking an eyebrow.

Motsei wanted to ask what he was talking before she remembered that he had caught her talking about men's butt with Rose. She shook her head slight muttering a curse under her breath as he glanced at her.

“There is no Mr. Good butt,” she snorted rolling her eyes.

‘You are never going to forget that conversation, are you?’

Lore grinned. ‘No, it’s my ammunition against your smart mouth Bubbles.’

Motsei wanted to fold her arms and snort but that would only make her look like a petulant child in front of this handsome A-hole. She glanced at his

stereo her eyes trailing to his hands on the steering wheel, she had a weird obsession about men's hands and butts and Lore's hands were always clean like he could eat everywhere he wanted without needing water to wash his hands.

“What are you always thinking in that pretty head of yours?”

he asked snapping her eyes
away from his hand to his face,
he was smirking as well. Motsei
frowned; did Lore Johannes just
call her pretty?

“Did you hurt your head?” she
asked. “Why are you being nice
to me today?”

Lore chuckled. “I am always
nice Bubbles it’s you who is

always demonizing me and
always trying to pick a fight
with me.”

She resisted the urge to huff and
roll her eyes because that would
just prove his point that she was
always trying to pick a fight
with him. Lore smirked and
faced ahead as they pulled in
the parking lot. Motsei looked

around for Leano's car, she drew a deep relieved breath when she saw that it was not in it's designated spot.

“Thanks for the ride, I guess you are not useless after all,” she said to him before she pushed the door open and rushed inside. She grabbed the notebook where she kept all the

information about the caterers who Leano preferred just as Lore sauntered in and leaned over the counter watching her fret.

“Will you calm down Bubbles?” Lore asked. “My brother is not going to eat you alive just because you forgot something?”

“No, he is going to fire me and I will be on the streets then I will go back to Kanye like the failed daughter I am and be a burden to my father.”

Lore snorted. “I knew you were dramatic but I didn’t think you were dramatic.”

She ignored him and made her call, she prayed that she was

going to take her in at such notice. She was a bad assistant she knew that but she was really trying here. She chewed on her bottom lip almost giving up on the call just as she answered. She let out a relieved breath.

“Hi, this is Motsei Seboko from Johannes Transport and Logistics, can you cater a platter

of snack for ten people for ten
this morning?”

“Hi Motsei, you want the
platter today?”

“Ee mma, will that possible?”

“I am afraid it won't be
possible since it's at short
notice,” she said and she felt
her heart sunk to her stomach.

“Please just make those tiny sandwiches and juice please.”

“We are catering for another event right now so we can’t....”

the voice trailed off as the receiver was snatched from her ear. Motsei frowned at Lore about to protest as he pressed it to his ear.

“Hi it’s Lore, is it possible to get that platter with side dishes on the side? I will make it worth your while,” he said. “I will double the price.”

Motsei blinked at him, she had a budget to work with. Lore couldn’t just sweep in and make things difficult than they were already. Motsei tried to reach

for the receiver but Lore pulled away from her.

“You can do that? Oh, thank you very much and please add some drinks too. Yes, thank you. Ee mma.” He hung up and grinned at her. “I make a mean assistant Bubbles, don’t you think so?”

“You can’t pay double, I have a budget!”

“I will use my card stop troubling yourself so much,” he said with a chuckle. “You can sit down they said they will deliver the food before the meeting. I just saved your entire salary for this month, didn’t I?”

“Don’t grow a big head, you have more than enough to splurge.”

“But I never splurge my money that is how I got rich in the first place,” he tilted his head with a grin. “You owe me lunch Bubbles, keep that in mind.”

He patted the counter and winked at her before he

sauntered out to his office.

Motsei looked down at his butt, it was good one that could be gripped and spanked too if she wanted. She bit her lip before she shook her head forcing her head out of that lust train. What was wrong with her lusting over a player like Lore?

Evening couldn't come fast enough; Rose didn't even know how she had made it during the day without breaking because her skin and heart had been buzzing since Nicholas laid that outrageous deal on her. They ignored each other in the office and only talked when they

needed to talk but there was newness to how he looked at her now like he was allowed to and he didn't need to suppress his desire or his want for her.

Rose had felt his gaze on her during their meeting in the morning it had heated up her entire body.

She didn't have time to go home to shower or change in something more suitable for a date with sex. Nicholas sent her the address immediately after five; her clit had throbbed about what he was going to do to her body.

She took a cab straight to Avani hotel after she knocked off; she

straightened her back as she walked inside the building. She was wearing black wide legged pants and a champagne blouse today with black heels, she had fretted over what to wear in the morning which was why she took longer than most days in getting ready.

Rose drew a trembling breath as she neared the reception, she could turn back now and tell Nicholas to go shove his dick and his ridiculous deal somewhere but her legs wouldn't let her back down. She was hungry for a night of burning passion and if he could make this aching want that she

had for him go away then that was good. She would have her fill of Nicholas Leburu before she moved on and let go of her childhood crush.

Rose's eyes scanned the surroundings looking for him before they landed on him reclining on one of the seats in the lobby watching her with

those dark eyes like a predator
waiting for it's prey. He looked
hot in that three piece suit,
Nicholas had always been a
handsome bastard his dark skin
like dark chocolate and his
curly lashes that she had always
obsessed over that their
imaginary kids would inherit.

She cleared her throat and
braced herself as she sauntered
over to him, she stood in front
of him as he reclined back on
the couch looking up at her with
a look that she couldn't
decipher. It was not easy to tell
when it came to him.

“Hi,” she said under her
breath.

“You came,” he said watching her expression.

“I am not one to back down.”

Nicholas chuckled. “You have always been a go getter Rose.”

He stood up to his full height and looked down at her.

“Come, let’s go,” he said softly as he led her to the hotel restaurant, she was expecting to

be taken to the hotel room so she could be ravished all night not to a dinner table. Nicholas sat down and gestured for her to sit down. What was he playing at now? If this was a ploy to humiliate her she was never going to forgive him.

She pulled her seat and sat down watching him closely as he waved for a waiter.

“I would like a glass of Whiskey please,” he said with a smile and looked at Rose. “The lady will have a glass of your Burgundy Du Ruin.”

She didn't want to let shock show on her face but how on

earth did he know her favorite wine? She cleared her throat as she nodded at the waiter before he walked away.

“You know my favorite wine?”

“Yes,” he replied with a nonchalant shrug.

“How?”

“You asked for it at the party,”
he told her.

“Oh,” the word left her mouth
in a small voice.

“You look beautiful,” he said
cutting in the silence.

Rose’s cheeks burnt with heat.

“Thank you, you don’t look so
bad yourself.”

Nicholas snorted. ‘’How is your sister?’’

‘’She is doing fine...she was happy about his passing. She felt bad and blamed herself for wishing death on him but I assured that it was okay.’’

Nicholas watched her. ‘’Are you always that reckless Rose?

What if he had some weapon he could use against you?”

Rose blinked, was he that irritated? “I can fight my own battles.”

“Hardly, since you called me,” he said and tilted his head.

“What were you going to do if I wasn’t here?”

She looked at him, he could be infuriating with these questions but she found it a bit freeing that she was sensing some concern in his voice.

“You are here now, that’s all that matters,” she said and looked up as the waiter walked to their table with their drinks. She took a long sip of her wine

as he waited to take their meal orders, she could hardly think about food right now.

“I will take your tenderloin steak well done with fries and a side of Caesar salad,” Nicholas said to him and looked at Rose. She liked how he let her order or look at her for approval before he placed an order.

Thabiso had just ordered for her when they went out for dinner like she was a doll only there for decoration.

“I will take your beef burger and fries please,” she said handing back the menu.

“You can double the fries, she is going to need it,” Nicholas

said turning to look at her. She
choked on her wine, this man!

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

He didn't think Nicholas would be interested in anything but her body but her body that arrived in knots felt light by the end of the dinner and it was not because of the buzz from the

wine but from the conversation they had over dinner. He asked about her university and how her master's degree was going. She felt like she was talking to a familiar stranger if that made sense. They didn't touch on their families, he didn't ask about her dad and she didn't ask

about his mother that was an unspoken rule between them.

The waiter cleared up their plates after they finished their meal and stood up to walk to the room. She could feel her heart beating in anticipation as they took the elevator to Nicholas's hotel suite. It was beautiful; it had a full view of

the city lights. She placed her purse down and walked over to look at the window. Nicholas walked up behind her and pressed his hard body against her back, she felt his hard bulge poke at her butt. She stiffened a little drawing a deep breath as his hands came around her waist.

“Are you tipsy?” he asked
kissing the side of her neck
sending a jolt through her veins.

“No,” she hissed under her
breath.

Nicholas hummed
noncommittally as he ran his
tongue over her neck sucking
slightly on the skin there. Rose
inhaled sharply as her heart rate

quicken, he slowly spun her around until she was facing him. He cradled her face running his thumb over her cheeks.

“So beautiful,” he murmured before leaned in and crushed his mouth against hers cutting off every thought she had in her brain. She was quick to respond

to his feverish kiss, she was like
glass in his arms, unbendable
only breakable. She wrapped
her arms around his neck as he
deepened the kiss darting his
tongue in her mouth, she tasted
like wine and everything
forbidden everything combined
made him demand of her. He
cupped her backside hoisting

her up, she quickly wrapped her legs around his waist not letting go of his neck or his lips.

Nicholas's blood churned wildly as he placed her on the bed and fell on top of her settling between her legs. He could kiss her sweet rosy mouth forever, he trailed his hand to her breast and squeezed earning

a breathy gasp. He couldn't wait fast enough to see her breasts so he ripped it open sending the buttons flying to the floor. Rose gasped but she didn't have time to snap at him for ruining her favorite blouse when he latched on to her hardening nipple, her breasts were not big or small it

was just the right size that fit her luscious body.

“Oh,” Rose gasped as he swirled his tongue around the nipple, she arched her back and grinded against his bulge.

Nicholas cussed under his breath as he moved to the other nipple giving it much attention just as he had with the first one.

She was writhing beneath him
and crying out as he sucked and
pulled at her nipple with his
teeth.

Her fingers came around to curl
around the nape of his neck
bringing his mouth from her
greedy breasts to her equally
greedy mouth. Nicholas's
mouth came down on hers

roughly; he drove his tongue in her mouth eating her up like he would soon eat her pussy. She was a quivering mess beneath him; she tugged at his suit shrugging the jacket off.

Nicholas tore from her mouth and knelt before her ripping his shirt from his body like he had done with her blouse.

Her lips parted as his hard taut chest came into view, oh he was ripped and defined definitely hotter than the Nicholas that had left. She licked her lips drooling over his dark chest.

Nicholas settled back between her legs and found her bare breast again squeezing her taut nipple. Rose moaned with her

lips parted, she was drenching
her panties she could feel it.

Nicholas reached down to her
pants and unzipped her pants
pushing them down leaving her
black lacy panties. He stroked
her slit it was too sensitive that
his touch almost sent her over
the edge.

He gave her a wicked grin as he pulled her panties down and pushed her legs apart spreading them to get a full view of her wet pussy. Rose cried out in pleasure as he swiped the tip of his tongue over her clit, she wanted to shut close her legs but then she wanted his tongue to lavish her like she was his

last meal. Nicholas swept his tongue over her folds, she clenched as he sucked hard, and she whimpered squeezing her breasts tweaking her nipples.

He held her legs up and continued his taunting delicious act with his tongue; she was a whimpering quivering mess.

Seventeen year old Rose would

have never imagined that they would be here now with this man's head between her legs eating her to his heart's content.

Rose gasped when she felt a sting of pain accompanied by pleasure as he slapped her pussy. She shut her eyes whimpering this man had just

slapped her pussy and if felt good.

“I will make it better my sweet Rose, don’t worry,” he murmured as he plunged his tongue back inside her core. She bit her lower lip shutting her eyes as he worked his tongue over her clit until she felt pleasure surge through her

veins, she shuddered and her pussy clenched before she exploded in his mouth. Nicholas pulled back and looked up, they locked eyes. This was it, she had wanted him for so long.

Nicholas's gaze darkened as he urged her legs wider and ran his finger over her wet slit.

“You are a greedy girl, aren’t you?” he asked pushing his finger against her folds, her lips parted and her tongue darted to lick her lips. “One orgasm is not enough, isn’t it baby?”

“No,” she couldn’t even recognize her own voice, she was so far gone.

Nicholas grinned wickedly and stroked her finger as he head fell back on the pillows and she started riding his hand chasing her climax. Her lips parted and her braids cascading all over her face was sheer bliss. He pumped his fingers in and out of her body fast, she was wanton the sensation of his touch was

overwhelming she wanted to scream.

Nicholas sensed he was close to another release, her pussy clenched around his fingers like a vice before her juices gushed out of her. His dick throbbed at the sight of her juices coating his fingers, he had worked her body to get her ready for him.

“Nico,” she moaned opening her eyes after her second orgasm. “Please let me see you.”

He scrambled to his feet without hesitation shedding his pants and briefs without care all he wanted now was to be inside this woman. Rose gulped at his

thick dick. She licked her lips and swallowed hard.

Nicholas stroked himself keeping his gaze on her. “Do you want to suck sweet Rose?”

“Yes,” she breathed out and crawled to him until she was face to face with his long veiny black dick. His finger trailed her lips opening them before he

directed his tip to her mouth.
She closed her lips around him
tasting his arousal in his pre-
cum. Nicholas's chest tightened
and his fingers pulled at her
braids as he started fucking her
mouth. She was stuffed to her
throat; she had never had
anyone as big as him before she
wondered if he was not going to

split her insides when he finally pushed inside her. She gagged and bobbed her head taking more of him in her mouth;

Nicholas's groans set her pussy on fire. She reached for his balls and fondled them; he cussed roughly thrusting in her mouth like he was going to do to her pussy.

Rose moaned around him until he shot his load down her throat, she felt the warm fluid slid down her throat. Nicholas couldn't remember being so taken with a woman like he was with her, he parted her legs and reached for a condom on the bedside table, he tore it with his teeth and slid out the condom

before he sheathed his length.

Rose reached for him and
kissed him letting her tongue
swirl with his as he angled his
head at her entrance.

He tore from the kiss and
looked up, their eyes locking as
he pushed deeper inside her. He
groaned as her tight walls
clenched around him, has any

other woman been this hot? He grunted looking down at where his dick had disappeared inside her.

“Rose,” her name sounded like a sacred prayer on his tongue.

He leaned down to take her awaiting mouth driving his tongue inside her. Rose arched her back prodding him to move,

he grunted as he started thrusting, he growled with pleasure that shot up his length and tightened his balls. He swiveled his hips, Rose let out a scream her body burning with pleasure.

“Nico please fuck me harder,” she cried out wrapping her arms around his neck. Nicholas

wrapped his hand around her neck and darted out his tongue to sweep over her lips. She moaned in struggling to catch her breath.

He pulled out and stroked her wetness before he plunged back inside her, her breasts bounced with every thrust. He covered her body with his big taut body,

she felt like she was going to cry because of the overwhelming pleasure that was bubbling in her veins. Her eyes rolled at the back of her head before she clenched around him and exploded around his dick.

Nicholas grunted feeling the wetness making it easy for him to slide in and out, he wanted to

have her every day and every night until he was sick with passion for this woman, he was already sick with it like a fever.

He pulled out of her and pulled her up to his body, he kissed her as they both knelt on the bed.

He directed his dick back inside her body before he scrambled off the bed and pinned her

against the wall driving back
inside her warm wet hotness.

She gasped and darted her
tongue, he latched onto it
sucking it. Rose pressed her
long nails in his butt pressing
him inside of her, she was so
beautiful Aphrodite had nothing
on her. He upped his pace and
tugged at her taut nipple as he

moved in circles, Rose gasped tightening her walls around him until she came again, Nicholas pulled out and with a roar of possession before he plunged back inside her he dropped his mouth to hers as he filled the condom with his cum. Rose fell against his chest panting as she caught her breath.

Nicholas pulled out slowly
washing her cum gush out and
trailed along her thigh. He
walked with her to the bed and
lay her down before he took the
side next to her. He reached for
her chin and tilted it so he could
kiss her again before he pushed
her braids off her face.

“Did I hurt you?” he asked softly.

“No,” she replied laying her head against his chest, she felt like she had taken a strong sedative that was lolling her to sleep.

Nicholas watched her as she drifted off to sleep, her face morphed into innocence you

wouldn't believe she was the
one screaming to be fucked
harder. His heart clenched at the
thought of ending this someday
but he had to, he could fuck her
behind closed doors but he
couldn't take Rose home his
father was probably turning in
his grave.

He untangled himself away
from her body and grabbed his
briefs pulling them on before he
walked to the arm chair and sat
down to watch her from afar but
it still didn't ease the stinging in
his chest.

Her body was deliciously sore the next morning; Rose's eyes flew open and looked around the room. Nicholas's side was cold and empty. She sat upright and rubbed her eyes as he looked around as if he was hiding somewhere in the room but even his clothes were gone. They had went around again

after she woke up from her nap
in the middle of the night and
went at it like rabbits again. She
couldn't remember the last time
she was that deep into sex
before, Nicholas fucked like he
was being paid for it. Her body
flushed with heat as last night's
memories flooded her brain but
where was he?

“Nicholas?” she called
climbing off the bed as she
reached for her phone to check
the time. It was still five thirty
so she still had time to get ready
for work but she had to go
home and prepare for work. She
felt a surge of sadness rip
through her as she thought

about him leaving her here all alone without her.

She was about to send him a long text telling him what a bastard he was that she knew this was only sex but he could at least act like a gentleman instead of leaving her like some prostitute he had hired for the night. She was cut off by the

door opening and the man in question walked in wearing his clothes from last night.

She looked down clearing her throat.

“Good morning,” he created in a deep voice that sent tingles down her spine.

“Morning,” she greeted back.

“Did you sleep well?” He asked his eyes lingering on the love bites on her neck cascading all the way to her breasts.

“Yeah, you?”

“I slept well,” he murmured and sat down. “I ordered breakfast.”

“Okay, I should probably take a shower,” she scrambled off her

the bed; Nicholas's eyes darted to her stark naked body. Her firm ass that he had spanked last night, he realized with a start that he wanted to have her again but they both had to go to work. He watched her as she disappeared into the bathroom; he sat down resisting the urge to

follow her and press her against the wall.

She walked out of the bathroom with a fluffy white bathrobe and looked at the table set with breakfast fit for Instagram and Pinterest. She pulled a chair and sat down her stomach growling at the sight of the food, she had spent all of her energy last night

she needed to replenish it.

Nicholas filled a glass with orange juice and put it in front of her.

She took a sip before she thanked him.

“Are you going to your place to get clothes?” he asked.

“Yeah I think so,” she said quietly.

Nicholas nodded and took out his wallet handing her his card, Rose looked down at it with a small frown.

“What is this for?”

“An outfit, I ruined yours last night.”

Rose looked down at the card and back at his face, was he for a real? She blinked looking

down at the black card. She was itching to take it, what girl wouldn't want a card handed to them but their deal didn't include financial benefits, he wanted her for pleasure only.

“What do you want in return?” she asked quietly.

Nicholas frowned. “In return of what?”

“You are giving me this card for free?”

He stared at her before he chuckled throwing his head back and looked at her narrowed eyes.

“I am glad you find my predicament funny, I am glad to be at your service. Call if you

ever need a clown to amuse
you.”

“I don’t want anything in return
Rose, I was simply giving you
the card to get an outfit that I
ruined. Do we have to negotiate
everything between us now?”

“Well, we do have a peculiar
relationship.”

He tilted his head giving her an indulgent smirk. “I wouldn’t call it peculiar, there is nothing peculiar about my relationship with yours Rose.”

Her cheeks warmed, her lips tugged in a smirk of her own.

“What would you call it then?”

“Passionate,” he tapped his finger on his chin, his eyes

roving over her face to her breast. Rose smiled in her glass; she didn't want to show him just how much she liked sitting across him eating breakfast like there was nothing wrong with sleeping with a man who hated her.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

Motsei could never turn down a shopping trip so she enlisted for her help later that day during lunch. She didn't know how long she had the card for so she had to make it worth her while. Motsei was suspicious and she could tell she was burning with curiosity to know where she got the mysterious magic card from.

“Is it the Thabiso guy?” She finally cracked and asked as she walked out of the fitting room clad in black tight dress with a slit and a choker neckline. Rose twirled around in front of the mirror admiring her back front.

“No, it’s Nicholas,” she replied with a half shrug and glanced at

the mirror again. ‘’Is this dress perfect for me?’’

Motsei was staring at her with her mouth wide open, did she hear her say Nicholas? Or did she meet another Nicholas recently that she knew nothing about? The only Nicholas that she knew was the one who was off limits.

“You are serious,” she said it quietly.

Rose turned to look at her.

“Please don’t judge me.”

“I am going to judge you bitch
you are fucking Nicholas

Leburu after everything that
happened?” She shouted, Rose
shot her a warning look
glancing at the door before she

lowered her voice. “You are
fucking Nicholas?”

“Yes,” she replied and sighed.

“Please don’t make it a thing
Momo, I know this is absurd
and you are probably thinking I
have lost my mind but I have
reasons to why I am doing
this.”

“Your reasons better be that he held you at gun point and asked you to fuck him in order for him not to blow your brains.”

Rose snorted, she had a wild imagination if she only knew what she had done and what had brought her in Nicholas's clutches. Motsei would probably lose her mind and call

her out for it which was why she was choosing to omit that bit of information. She didn't need to make another person an accomplice of murder after what happened with Nicholas not that Motsei would ever betray her but it was better if she didn't know for her own safety reasons.

“You were the one who said we needed to fuck to let the tension loose between us,” Rose said with a snort.

Motsei huffed out a laugh. “I did not mean that literally.”

“Well,” she pursed her lips with a half shrug.

“Is it good though?”

Rose looked in the mirror, her
brain flashing back to their
night together where he
wrapped her braids around his
hand and took her from behind
relentlessly or how he slid
inside her keeping his dark eyes
on her as he claimed her like an
animal. She shuddered just
thinking about it, what a man!

“Don’t tell me, I can tell from your dreamlike expression that he did a number on you.”

She chuckled. “I will be fine Momo, you don’t have to worry about me.”

“Which is exactly why I am worried,” she said shaking her head. “You have liked this guy since you were twelve now tell

me how you are going to have sex with him without getting your heart involved. It sounds like mission impossible to me.”

“I am not a naïve fragile girl,” she said with a smile looking at Motsei frowning at her. “I have survived worse things than getting my heartbroken by a guy I liked when I was a kid

and Nicholas was clear about what he wanted. I also don't think it could work out between us so it is better to just keep it between the sheets.”

“I know you Rose that is why I am worried, you have a heart as big as Pacific Ocean.”

Rose laughed throwing her head back as she walked to her and

put her hands on her shoulder
looking down at her short
friend.

“I will be fine and if he breaks
my heart I will come running to
you so you can comfort me.”

“You are lucky I love you.”

“The luckiest,” she grinned.

“Now how about we pick an
outfit for you?”

“You want to buy me clothes with his card?” her eyes widened.

“He didn’t give me a limit come on, I saw something that might look pretty on you and I am getting something for Violet too.”

“Well I suppose if you can’t have his heart having his dick and card is better.”

Rose snorted out a laugh as she dragged her out to the aisle so she could pick a dress.

Nicholas smiled as another notification pinged on his

phone, he was in a meeting with some of the executives from Marumo and it seemed like Rose was on a spree which made him happy for some reason that she was spending his money. He tapped his finger on his chin as he listened to the presentation he couldn't wait to get back to the office and see

what she bought, he preferred it if she bought lingerie too.

“Mr. Leburu?” Marumo’s voice snapped him out of his train of thoughts. “Any thoughts on our new deal?”

He looked at all the expectant pairs of eyes staring at him, he straightened in his chair clearing his throat.

“We can go with that deal but I am not too happy about us only getting 30%, we are a big corporation and getting 50% feels like the right way to go.”

Marumo smiled proudly looking at their business partners. “You heard our director, you could raise the bar

a bit so you can get us to listen to your demands.”

“We can offer 40%,” the man said casting a nervous look at his colleagues.

Nicholas narrowed his eyes at them. “We will be letting you use our premises and our staff on top of that it is only fair that

the profits are split between the two companies.”

“We are just a startup company, giving you 50% sounds like a suicide mission to us.”

Nicholas huffed a laugh under his breath before he reached for his ipad and went through their financial reports.

“You have made more than ten million since your company started or am I being deceived by your financial reports?”

The man cleared his throat looking down at his hands.

“Well, we hit it off when we started but we can’t be too sure that our products will still be in

demands right now that is why we need your resources.”

“Your products have dropped but not at an alarming rate and when we take over, our marketing team will make sure they take your products to the next level like we have done with other companies.”

“45%,” his colleague piped up.

Nicholas put the ipad down and crossed his hands looking at them. “50%, take it or leave it.”

Marumo cast a nervous glance at him, he could tell he was worried that they would lose the deal seeing how indecisive they were but the two men looked at

each other and looked back at Nicholas with sighs.

“50%,” he said.

“Thank you, we will be happy to do business with you.”

Marumo let out a happy boisterous laugh throwing his head back, Nicholas smirked at them as their lawyer negotiated drawing up a contract. He

reached for his phone after the meeting ended and scrolled

down to more of his

notifications, she had went all out getting all kinds of outfits.

He chuckled, he loved a woman who could spend money like

she earned or maybe it was just

Rose that made him happy that

his money was spent. He had

worked for years accumulating fortune that he only spent on his mother. There had never been anyone worth spending his money on until now.

“I knew bringing you back was good for this company, I thought they were going to walk away with their millions.”

“They are too stingy yet they don’t want to put in the work.”

Marumo patted his shoulder.

“You might be on your way to CEO at this point.”

Nicholas chuckled. “I am pretty sure your children wouldn’t like that.”

“My children are useless, they want me dead.”

Nicholas laughed. “Outlive them then.”

“I am going to try,” he said with a light laugh patting his back. Nicholas met Marumo years ago when he was still a high school student, they met at a business fair that he was sponsoring and he took a liking to him now he was like a father

to him in some ways even though they lost contact all those years ago.

“We missed lunch, do you want to get some?”

Nicholas was about to reply when his eyes caught Rose sauntering in the office wearing a body hugging black dress that accentuated her curves and the

highest pair of heels that he had ever seen well not really but he didn't spend time looking at what women wore until Rose Dikgaka.

“Dumelang,” she greeted when she approached them.

“Oh Rose,” Marumo greeted with a small smile. “Did you have a good lunch?”

“Yes sir I had a great lunch,
how did your meeting go?”

“I have the wolf of Wall Street
with me, I don’t think we could
ever go wrong,” he said patting
Nicholas’s shoulder with a fond
smile.

Rose looked at him. “I would
have loved to see it.”

Nicholas stared at her, she was such a tease and she knew it.

“Maybe you can join us next time,” he blurted out before he could stop himself surprising himself and Marumo.

“If that is alright with you of course,” he glanced at his boss.

Marumo chuckled. “I suppose Rose can join in on some of our

meetings, she is on her way to becoming an executive in the future herself.”

“Thank you so much sir,” her voice was clear as day.

Marumo nodded at her and patted Nicholas’s back again.

“I will leave you to it, this old man is going out for lunch now.”

“Have a great lunch sir,” they both said in unison as he walked to the elevator. Nicholas looked back at Rose finally noticing the bag of food in her hands, he had been too distracted by her beauty to even see anything else.

“You look like you had a great time,” he finally broke the silence between them.

Rose cleared her throat. “I might have went all out since I never know when I am ever going to get the chance again.”

He held her gaze for a long silent moment before he turned sideways and motioned to his

office door. ‘’You want to tell me what you bought?’’

Rose glanced at the door, she knew there would be no stopping him once she walked inside that door and desire pooled between her legs.

Nicholas tilted his head.

“I won’t bite Rose,” he said
with an indulgent smirk.

“Unless you want me to.”

She snorted rolling her eyes.

“You sound like some rich
dumb jock straight out of a
romance novel.”

Nicholas watched her as she
walked past him heading inside
his office. He shut the door

behind them and watched her as she looked around his office like she was seeing it for the first time. She placed the bag of food on the desk.

“Do you still read your silly romance novels?”

“No,” she lied.

Nicholas chuckled. “You are lying to me, you used to love

those novels and I can bet my first child that you still indulge in them.”

“It’s not a crime,” she said flippantly.

“I never said it was, it’s cute.”

“It’s not cute,” she said with a smug grin if he only knew what kind of books she read now he would swallow his words.

“Oh?” he inclined his head as he stepped towards her. “What do you read now?”

“I read everything,” she said with a nonchalant shrug.

“Emily Bronte and Jane Austen are still my favorite authors.”

“I remember,” he said with a smirk.

Rose tilted her head at him.

“You remember?”

“You used to ask my mother to borrow you’re her novel until you finally got one for your birthday.”

“Right the one I got from your mother,” she said with a grin.

“I still have it.”

Nicholas looked at her bright eyes, he was the one who had bought the novel but he couldn't give it to her so he asked his mother to just give it to her playing it off as a book he got for free at school.

“She even left a note that said a Rose might be delicate but it is also the strongest flower,” she

said quietly. She looked up at him, his smirk had vanished now. She cleared her throat straightening her back; they were not supposed to be talking about their families.

“Did you get something nice?”
he asked looking down at her body, it was hard to remind himself that this thing between

them was purely sex and nothing more. He was not supposed to be thinking the things he was thinking about Rose of how he wanted to hand over his card whenever he could and watch her come back with a big grin on her face.

“I got everything nice,” she said with a grin. He moved

towards her until their bodies
were pressed against each other.
She could feel the warmth
radiating from his body, she
yearned for it. She had never
wanted a man the way she
wanted Nicholas, she had her
fair share of lovers but nothing
compared to how much she
wanted Nicholas, a little voice

inside her head screamed at her to be careful.

“How nice?” his voice turned hoarse as he looked down at her breasts.

Rose’s breath caught in her lungs as his gaze swept over her face going to her body. Her tongue darted out to swipe her bottom lip.

“Don’t do that,” he growled.

She looked up at him with big innocent eyes. “Do what?”

Nicholas ran his thumb over her chin tipping her up. “Don’t lick your lips like that when the only thing I have thought about all morning is kissing you.”

Rose grinned. “Why don’t you kiss me then?”

Nicholas's dick stirred as he smashed his lips against hers swallowing her small surprised gasp. His tongue swept in her mouth tasting her achingly sweet mouth and lips. Rose wrapped her arms around his broad shoulders as the kiss deepened, he grinded his cock against her and squeezed her

waist. Roaring flames of desire swept through his body, he was sick with fever and she was the cause and the cure.

“You knew what you were doing when you wore this dress, didn’t you?”

“Yes,” she replied in his mouth clinging to him like her life depended on it. Nicholas

hoisted her up on the desk and stepped between her legs.

“What were you doing?” he growled in her ear as he fondled her breast, she arched her neck giving him access to her skin.

His tongue ran over neck tasting her supple skin, his teeth sucked roughly soothing it with his

tongue. She was delirious with hunger and passion for him.

“Answer me Rose,” he twisted her nipple between her fingers.

She shut her eyes biting her lower lip. “I wanted to please you, I wanted to make you want me like nothing you have wanted before.”

Nicholas's chest flared, he pushed down the bodice of her dress letting her breast out. He cupped it and kissed her with fervor. Rose's body shivered, he kissed the same way he fucked. Her nails dug into his shoulders heat pooling between her legs, she wanted him now. She reached for his belt buckle and

hurriedly unbuckled it before
pushing down his pants together
with his Armani briefs, what an
expensive bastard.

She stroked him looking up
behind her lashes; Nicholas
looked down at her and groaned
as her hand stroked him
torturously. He latched to her
breast sucking on her nipple and

suddenly the air conditioner in the office didn't do anything to quench the fire burning in his body or between them. His dick was throbbing and aching to get inside her.

He parted her panties and stroked along her wet slit.

“You are already wet for me aren't you baby?” his raspy

voice almost sent her over the edge. “You said you wanted to please me but your greedy cunt is always hungry for orgasms isn’t it?”

“Yes,” she moaned in his mouth struggling to keep her hand stroking his dick while he was rubbing her clit.

“Who else fucks you Rose?”

he asked sticking in another finger.

“Just...ah just you Nico!” she gasped biting down her scream.

“If you are going to scream like that I am not going to fuck you,” he growled in her ear.

“Will you be quiet for me baby?”

“Yes,” she whispered pulling his face down to kiss him. He pulled back and pulled up her dress hiking it up to her waist, he wanted his mouth on her but they didn’t have time he needed to be inside her. He crowned her entrance and watched her as he sunk in deep inside her.

He buried his face in the crook of her neck as he thrust in deep inside her, Rose clung to him she could feel him deeper and she was already a puddle of wetness as he slid in and out of her. Nicholas grunted, why did it feel so good?

“You are like a drug I can’t get out of my system Rose, why did

you have to be working here.

Why?’’ he grunted. ‘’Why does it have to be you that I want like this? Why?’’ He punctuated every word with a hard deep thrust that send her eyes rolling at the back of her head. She looked down at where they were joined watching his

erection go in and out before
her eyes widened.

“Nico,” she gasped just as her
orgasm came over her, she bit
down his shoulder to muffle her
screams as her body shuddered
and trembled in his arms.

“Fuck, Rose,” he leaned down
to kiss her feeling her wall
clench around him like a vice

grip. He could feel his orgasm getting closer, he groaned before he exploded shooting his load inside her. He grabbed her face and kissed her hungrily savoring her lips and her taste like a dying man saying his farewell.

He pulled back still heaving and catching up his breath; Rose

pursed her lips looking at him with a frown.

“What’s wrong?” panic tugged at his heart wondering if he hurt her.

“Um,” she cleared her throat.

“We didn’t use a condom.”

Nicholas’s eyes widened as he quickly pulled out of her his cum trailing down her thigh,

fuck, fuck, fuck! What had he done? He had never gone raw with a woman before, what the fuck was he doing? He stepped back and looked at Rose like she had just electrocuted him and all kinds of thoughts filled his brain, fuck what if he got her pregnant, fuck!

“I am on the pill,” Rose said
snapping him out of his misery.

She didn’t want to feel like this
but the flash of relief on his face
tugged painfully at her heart,
she didn’t want to dwell too
much into his reaction but he
had looked horrified. She didn’t
know whether to be offended or
not.

“You don’t have to be that relieved, I am clean and I haven’t slept with anyone in over a year.”

Nicholas pinned his eyes on her.

“Why are you on the pill?”

“I was on it with my previous relationship and it helps with my period pains so I never stopped taking it.”

The thought that another man had been inside Rose even in a fucking relationship sent waves of anger through his veins but he didn't say anything as she took out wet wipes in her purse handing them to him. He took it and spread her legs wiping the cum dripping down her thigh.

“You can’t fall pregnant for me Rose,” he muttered quietly concentrating on cleaning up her thighs.

Rose swallowed a lump of pain and disappointment down her throat. “I know, I wouldn’t want to fall pregnant for you either.”

Nicholas looked up at her, she pulled her panties up and fixed her dress before she pushed him off of her.

“I paid for using your card, right?”

Nicholas’s jaw clenched, she was trying to make this seem like there was no passion between them that it was just a

give and take sexual relationship and it angered him even though he knew it couldn't be more than what it already was.

“Rose,” he called firmly as she fixed her dress. “You were not paying for my card, I gave it to you because I wanted you to

spend my money not because I am fucking you.”

“You might as well start paying me for my services so I remember what this is between us sir Nicholas.”

Nicholas huffed out a breath and looked at her, she grabbed her purse heading to the door.

“Wait, Rose?”

She turned to look at him.

“Are you really on the pill?”

“Fuck you Nicholas,” she
gritted out before she walked
out banging the door behind
her. Nicholas let out a frustrated
breath buckling his belt, the
room still smelt like sex and her
floral fragrance. He looked at

the food bag she had left on the desk.

“You are not supposed to be this nice to me,” he murmured to himself opening the bag to take out the food. He sat down and munched on the double cheeseburger, she acted like a feral cat sometimes but deep down she was a sweetheart who

thought about buying him lunch
because she knew he had a
meeting. He needed to get her
out of his system very fast.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

It was a muggy hot Thursday
afternoon the sun burnt the
concrete while the sound of

laughter and loud chatter hung around the air as students of Greendale Academy shuffled outside their classrooms to their lunch hour. Violet wiped her forehead as she walked down to the basketball court and sighed at the amount of trash on the bleachers and on the court, this was her second on her cleaning

duty but she was already sick of it. Was the basketball court always this dirty or maybe Boitumelo and her crew were on it.

She took off her shirt and neatly folded it placing it on top of her bag before she took the trash picker and the black garbage bag. She could feel the sun

searing into her skin but she had
debate meetings on Thursdays
so she couldn't afford to miss a
day, she had to clean early.

She bent down to tie her
shoelaces before she felt a can
hitting at the back of her head,
she looked up to see Boitumelo
laughing.

“Oh I am sorry Violet, I thought that was the trash can,” she said with a sly smirk.

She huffed rising to her full height as her and her posse laughed.

“This is so childish even for you,” she muttered under her breath.

“What was that Violet?” she asked folding her arms. “Did you say you want to get kicked out of school?”

“I am just wondering how you sleep at night,” she said quietly.

“It must be hard to walk around all day with a heavy heart full of hatred and malice for

someone who hasn't even done anything to you.”

Boitumelo's smug grin fell off her face. “You are talking back even though you know that the bastard who gave you free passes is dead or have you found another teacher to whore your dirty cunt at you fucking whore?”

“This is getting boring,” she said shaking her head and resumed her task.

“You are nothing but garbage and you are going to end up dead with a cock stuffed in your mouth.”

“I think garbage should be dumped with garbage, don’t

you think?’’ Sheila asked
waving the plastic bag.

Boitumelo gave her a wicked
grin before they started
throwing their empty wrappers
and cans at her. Violet put a
hand over her face blocking the
hits and she was about to march
over to them to whack them
with her trash picker when she

halted in her steps. Ocean
picked the trash can by the side
of the bleachers and dumped it
on one of the girl's heads.

They squealed turning back to
look at him.

“Ocean, what the hell?”

“I am sorry, I thought we were
playing a dump trash on

someone game,’’ he said
nonchalantly.

Boitumelo narrowed her eyes at
him before she turned to glare at
Violet like she was the one who
had called him.

Ocean dug his pockets in his
trousers and looked at them.

‘‘Cut it out, you three look
ridiculous.’’

“My hair!” Sheila cried out.

“You can pay for a new hairstyle, leave unless you want to get dumped with more trash.”

Boitumelo opened her mouth to refute but Ocean inclined his head challenging her so she closed it again and stormed out of the basketball court. He

turned to look at Violet
watching him quietly. He
looked down at the trash and
back at her.

“I seem to have created a
bigger mess for you,” he said.

“Why did you do that?” she
asked. “You might get
expelled.”

“That would be fantastic since I don’t want to be here,” he picked up the trash can and started picking up the trash with his bare hands. She was bewildered; he was always such a prim and proper cut boy that she never imagined he would do this.

He stood up after he refilled the trash can and looked at her. “I think you are almost done, you are not going to get lunch?”

“I am not that hungry,” she said avoiding his eyes. She turned away from him and resumed her task until she felt something on her head. She looked up at him as he fixed a

baseball cap on her head pulling it down.

“It’s too hot,” he said before he grinned. “It looks good on you.” He turned to leave; she put her hand on her head and took out the cap. He was always wearing this cap, it was his favorite. Violet felt her heart skip a beat as she trailed her

hand over the fabric and over
the big O branded on the front.
She pushed it back on her head.

Mr. Marumo finally asked her if
she could join in one of their
meetings. She couldn't believe
just a word from Nicholas could
get her a seat at a table with the

executives. She wanted to feel guilty for liking this but she couldn't find it inside her heart to harbor guilt for sitting at a table where she deserved to sit at. The meeting was an eye opener on a lot of things and it went well.

She was still reeling from it when they filed out of the

boardroom, she dropped her gaze to the ground as one of her heel strap was undone. She huffed a frustrated breath as she waited for everyone to leave before she bent to fix it.

“What a view,” a deep voice said from the back and she didn’t need to look to know it was Nicholas. She straightened

up fixing her dress one of the new outfits from her purchases and looked at him. His gaze swept over her filling her insides with warmth. She had been ignoring his gazes and glances since the day in the office where he made it sound like she could get pregnant on

purpose despite their
circumstances.

“What a pervert,” she shot
back stepping away from him.

Nicholas grinned, an amused
grin that tilted his lips up
making him more handsome.

What a handsome bastard,
Nicholas Leburu had never been
a nice person but he got rougher

with age, he exuded a kind of confidence that men like him carried.

“You are still mad at me baby?” he asked, his voice turning raspy as he got closer to her. She could feel the body warmth radiating off of him.

Her chest rose, how could she even be mad at him for that

long when he looked at her like this? She kept her expression blank keeping her eyes on him.

“You barely looked at me in there,” he said. “I don’t like it.”

“I really don’t care what you like or don’t like Nicholas, I am not here for your amusement but to work.”

“But you are here for my amusement,” he said inclining his head with a smirk. “And my pleasure and everything else I want to do to you. Isn’t that what we agreed upon Rose?”

“I haven’t forgotten,” she said under her breath and watched his lips stretch into a smile.

“Good, I gave you time to cool off last night but today you will be in my bed.”

Rose looked up at him, this was everything wrong and filthy but her body hummed at the thought of being at Nicholas’s mercy and being ravaged all night like an animal that he was.

She leveled his stare and held his gaze with her own.

“As you wish,” she said quietly.

“And Rose?” He called glancing at her. “Wear something red.” He stuck his hands in his pockets and walked away from her leaving her hot and bothered. Who was he to

dictate what or what not to wear? She huffed under her breath, she was going to wear something red because the little whore inside of her liked pleasing Nicholas and she wouldn't stop she was a pathological pleaser.

She looked down as her phone buzzed in her hand; she must

have gotten to put it on airplane mode when she was in a meeting. She bit her lip when she saw her mother's name flashing on the screen. God help her.

“Hi mama,” she answered quietly.

“Hi my baby, are you doing well?”

“Ee mma I am doing well, how are you?”

“I am fine, your father’s medication ran out and I thought maybe you might have P500 so I can cover for it just a little. I know it’s the middle of the month but...”

“I will send the money mama, it’s okay.”

“I am so sorry Rose.”

“You don’t have to apologize to me mama, I will send it right now.”

Her mother sighed. “Your father asked about you today.”

She looked down at her feet clenching her hands before she drew a short breath. “How is he doing?”

“Either than the fact that he misses you, he is getting better.”

She stared at the wall fighting the urge to cry, she didn't want to bawl her eyes out in the office.

“Um, tell him I said hi.”

Her mother was quiet on the other end probably because of

shock because she never greeted her father since their father.

“I will do that,” she sounded so happy it made her feel like a bitch for being so hard on her dad, it ended up being hard on her too. “Let me leave you to your work ngwanaka.”

“Ee mma,” she said before she hung up with a small sigh. She

swiped at the corner of her eyes
and cleared her throat and
pulled her banking app to send
money to her mother before she
threw her phone back in her
purse and walked out.

She picked a short red dress that
could be easily hitched up to

give him access to doing
whatever he wanted with her
and Motsei even helped her pull
her hair up in an up do. She was
going to rock his world so he
wouldn't be mean to her even
again but her periods had plans
of their own. They decided to
come a day before and ruin her
chances of getting good dick on

Friday so now she was slumped on the couch looking like someone who had lost everything in life wearing her fluffy pajamas. She texted Nicholas that she couldn't make it that something came up. He didn't reply, Rose supposed he was going to see her text a little late.

“You look like a widow who just lost a husband and her kids in one day,” Motsei teased as she walked out of the bedroom to the living room. Rose sighed shaking her head and pulled her feet up.

“I can’t believe this is happening to me.”

Motsei laughed. “Girl, it’s just
dick you will get it when you
are done with your periods he
won’t go anywhere.”

That was the thing; she was not
sure how long she had Nicholas
for. He could turn around
tomorrow and cut her off
without any explanation
because this thing between them

was based on his terms and conditions, he was the one with the upper hand.

“I don’t know how long I have with him,” she admitted sheepishly.

Motsei sat down putting her feet up on her lap. “You said this was just sex, are you getting attached already?”

“No, I will miss the good strokes and the good dick.”

Motsei snorted a laugh. “And it’s so hard to find a man who can give it to you that good these days!”

“Wena mma!” Rose exclaimed before they burst out in laughter. Her phone rang on the coffee table, Motsei reached for

it since she was next to it
handing it to her. Rose's
traitorous heart skipped a beat
seeing his name flash on the
screen.

“Answer it.”

She cleared her throat and fixed
her hair, Motsei stared at her in
exasperation.

“Girl just answer the phone he doesn’t see you!”

“Right,” she cleared her throat before she swiped to answer,

“Hi.”

“Hey, I am on my way to get you. Do you need anything?”

“Um...” she bit her lip and glanced at her friend. “Did you see my text?”

“Yeah,” he replied. “Why?”

Her eyes bulged, oh God he was the kind who didn't mind

blood? Nicholas Leburu was nastier than she thought, he

wanted to dip it in blood? She

looked at her best friend with an expression mirroring hers.

“Um...you can get me chicken wings.”

“Anything else?”

“No just that.”

“Okay I will be there to pick you up in a few minutes,” he said before he hung up. Rose stared at the phone baffled.

“You did tell him you were on your period right?”

“I did,” she said with a small sigh. “Maybe he wants to dip it in either way.”

Motsei clapped her hands. “I can’t believe this, have you ever done it on your period before?”

She crunched her noise shaking her head just thinking about it made her stomach churn, God she hoped Nicholas

was not one of those who wanted to go through the backdoor she knew she had offered herself to him willingly and wholly but that did not mean she could give everything up, the last guy she dated who asked for the backdoor was dumped with a text.

“Do you think he wants anal?”

Motsei asked in a small whisper as if reading her thoughts.

“I don’t know,” she murmured.

“Wow,” she exclaimed

shaking her head. “Maybe I

should tell him that you are

dying of period pains and he

will leave you alone. Maybe

you should rub blood on your

sweatpants so he could be repulsed and leave you here.”

“That’s not going to work on Nicholas Momo,” she said pulling herself up from the couch and walked to the bedroom to change. She wore the dress she had taken off and touched on her make-up a bit

before she walked out to the living room to wait for him.

A few minutes later, her phone buzzed with a text that he was outside. She stood up, Motsei walked with her out to the door.

“If he wants ass he is gay and you should tell him to go jump off a cliff.”

She smiled warily and walked out of the gate her heart in her throat. Nicholas opened the door from inside for her; she slid on the passenger's seat. He looked at her in the short red dress, Rose could rock any color he knew that by now but there was something about a Rose wearing a red rose that

made him want to act like
caveman.

He tore his eyes from her and
reached in the backseat for her
food.

Rose looked at all the wings and
back at him. “I didn’t say buy
the whole restaurant.”

“You are welcome,” he said
before he started the car

smirking at her exasperated
sigh.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

She kept stealing glances at him on the way to the hotel, he looked poised for a man who was going to ask for anal sex.

She chewed on her bottom lip
brewing on how to keep him
away from her ass. She loved
sex and sex with Nicholas was
out of this world but she was
not a greedy girl to let someone
through the backdoor. She kept
her eyes on his hands on the
steering wheel, so clean and
proper.

“How is your studying going?”

Nicholas asked cutting off he thoughts.

“Huh?” she asked.

“Your master’s degree, how is it going?”

“Oh it’s going well, I have exams next month.”

Nicholas nodded. “Are you going for your PhD after you are done with your master’s?”

“I don’t know,” she replied honestly. “If I could afford it I want to go for it when I finish my master’s.”

Nicholas glanced at her before he looked back at the road, the words were dying to come out

of his mouth that he could pay for her education if she wanted but that was not the agreement of this relationship between them. He was only going to have Rose for three months before he cut it off and moved on from her.

“You will find it,” he said quietly.

“I hope so, I can’t even save to buy myself a car,” she huffed out a laugh.

“You have a license?” he asked.

“That is offensive Nicholas, of course I have a license. I was driving that night remember?”

He grinned. “I was trying to get a reaction out of you.”

“You seem to be good at that,”
she said leaning against the
head rest.

“Good at what?” he asked
looking at her.

“Getting a reaction out of me,”
she admitted. Nicholas’s lips
tipped as he continued facing
ahead, if he went with his desire
to stare at Rose’s beauty while

he was talking to her they were never going to arrive safely.

“I thought you were the one who did that,” he said.

“Me?” she asked her voice laced with disbelief. “I never do anything to you, you are the one who has been scowling at me from the get go for no reason at all.”

“I don’t scowl,” his brows pulled together.

“You are doing it right now,” she said with a chuckle.

Nicholas shook his head and faced ahead again chuckling lightly, Rose couldn’t help but let her gaze linger on his face, he was such a beautiful man one that she could never have. She

swallowed down her bitterness
as they edged closer to the hotel
and the anxiety shot back up
that he might ask for ass.

He parked the car and looked at
her, couldn't she be planted in
this seat and make it difficult
for her to get out? Nicholas
raised an eyebrow and reached
for the food on her lap, she

hadn't even touched it she was too nervous to eat. She heard anal sex was painful.

“Why do you look like that?”

“Like what?”

“Like you want to throw up,”

he said and leaned closer

putting a hand over her

forehead. “Are you feeling

sick?”

“I am fine,” she rushed to say.

“Are you sure?” he asked

peering down at her, she tried

not to delve too much in the

softness of his gaze or how his

concern caressed her heart and

made her believe that this man

could look past what happened

between their feelings and

declare love to her.

“Are we going to stay in the car all night?” he asked, an amused smirk tugging at his lips.

She opened the door and stepped out fixing her dress; Nicholas shut the door and walked around the car. He was still wearing his suit from the office, it was even hotter after hours and she blamed this

stupid unpredictable cycle that she was not going to get some tonight or maybe she was but just in the wrong place.

“Rose,” he called as he led her inside the hotel.

“Rra?” she looked up at him startled by his voice.

“Why are you jumpy today?” he asked with a frown. “Are

you going to tell me what's wrong?"

"I get jumpy when I am on my periods," the lie slipped out of her tongue before she could stop it. Nicholas didn't seem to believe her but he didn't prod any further. They took the elevator to the suite, it was the same one and there was a bottle

of champagne on the table with white and red roses next to it.

Did they get the wrong room?

“Do you want to shower first?”

he asked looking down at her.

Rose quickly nodded; it would give her more time to mentally prep for anal sex. Nicholas

nodded shrugging off his blazer and unbuttoned his shirt; she

looked at his strong arms
unbuttoning the cuff links.

“Do you need me to show you
to the bathroom?” he asked
with a smug grin.

She tore her eyes from him and
cleared her throat walking to the
en-suite bathroom. She put the
shower on and sat on the toilet
maybe she could sit in here until

he fell asleep and forgot all about having sex. Rose nodded to herself, that sounded like a good plan. She took out her phone and texted Motsei.

Rose: Mo, help! I think he doesn't mind that I am on my periods. He sent me to shower first!

Motsei: Oh God that man is a monster, get out of there! Do you need me to come and get you?

She was about to reply when he heard his deep voice calling her name.

“Rra?”

“Do you want something to eat with your wings? I am about to call for room service.”

“Um, no I am good thank you.”

“I put in some shower products for you, I hope you like them,” he said before she heard his footsteps walking away from the door. Rose stood up and

looked at the cabinet where new bottles of shower gel and packets of tampons and pads were lined up. What was this? Did he win a menstruation competition and got these products in return? She reached for the bars of soaps and the cleansing oil.

Damn her stupid periods now
she was hormonal and wanted
to cry because this was very
sweet of him. She chuckled
despite her tears and took a
picture to send to Motsei. She
walked to the shower stall
shedding her tight dress and
stepped in, the warm water felt
good against her skin but she

was sure she was going to need a stronger bath after he wrecked her asshole.

Nicholas reclined back on the arm chair and glanced at the time on his watch, Rose had been in the bathroom for over two hours now and he was

starting to get worried. Did females really take that long in the bathroom? He shook his head and filled a glass of water gulping it down; her wings were probably cold and stale by now.

He gave up waiting, patience was never one of his virtues but he was trying to be considerate since she said she was on her

period maybe women needed that much time when they were going through these things.

“Rose?” he called knocking softly on the door before he pushed it open and walked in.

She was wrapped in a towel and sitting on the toilet with a sullen expression. Fear and panic engulfed him as he walked in

further in the room and
crouched down before her.

“What’s wrong?” he asked
studying her face. “Are you
hurt?”

“No,” she replied.

“Is it the moods?” he asked
again, he had read somewhere
that women tended to be very

moody when they were on their periods.

“What?” she asked frowning in confusion.

“Well I read earlier that women on their periods tend to be moody so I was wondering if you are feeling sad or angry because of that.”

Rose stared at him before she huffed out a laugh shaking her head. “I am not moody.”

“Then what’s wrong?” his gentle voice almost tipped her off the edge, why was he gentle and soft all of a sudden?

“I know I said I will please you in whatever way you want but I

am afraid I can't let you in my
ass.''

Nicholas frowned. ''What?''

''I am on my periods,'' she said
watching his expression closely.

''I know that,'' he said.

''I can't have sex with you
tonight in my ass or my pussy.''

Nicholas stared at her; she
stared back expecting him to
blow off in a rant but the
beautiful bastard only burst out
in laughter. Rose narrowed her
eyes at him as he continued
laughing. He threw his head
back shoulders shaking and
chest heaving laughing at her.

“You think this is funny?” she snapped.

“Was this the reason why you were holed up in here for hours?” he asked catching his breath; he had tears at the corner of his eyes.

She clicked her tongue and got off from the toilet seat, Nicholas grabbed her wrist pulling him

back to him still smiling in
amusement.

“I had no idea you were this
beautifully naïve my sweet
Rose,” he murmured brushing a
thumb over her cheek.

“Well, what did you want me
to think when you called me
here without an explanation?”

“I wanted to see you,” he said.

“You said you were mine until I said I have had enough of you so what’s wrong with wanting to see you?”

She looked up at him, her stomach erupting with a million butterflies; he was such an unpredictable bastard. He

cradled her cheeks and brought his forehead to kiss her.

“You had me worried thinking that you were in pain but you were worrying about anal sex?” he grinned again.

She tried to free from his grip but he tightened his arms around her locking her in an embrace.

“I am not a monster Rose, I want you in the most addictive and primal way but I wouldn’t do that to you.”

She blinked up at him warmth pooling in her belly, he was going to have to stop this if he had no intention of catching her after she fell.

“Is that clear?” he asked
looking in her eyes.

She nodded, too lost for words.

“Good now let’s go feed you,
your wings are already cold.”

“I don’t mind,” she fighting a
grin as she followed him out to
the room. He had ordered more
food and drinks, the coke bottle
had her heart singing praises to

him. She wanted to sing praises to him; she always had a weird craving for coke when she was on her periods.

“Should I ask them to warm it up for you?”

“No, I am good,” she opened the box and took out a wing taking a huge bite and moaned in satisfaction. Nicholas tipped

his glass up and took a sip
watching her eat one wing after
another with fries. She was
beautiful even in the moments
that didn't really require her
beauty to radiate but it shone
through.

“Do you want some?” she
asked holding out a wing for
her.

“I don’t like wings that much,”
he said with a shrug reaching
for his fork.

Rose choked on her food and
stared at him in disbelief who
the hell didn’t like wings?

“You are serious?”

“Yes it’s too much of a hassle
eating the meat off the bone, I’d

rather not work that hard for something that I want to eat.”

“Wow, I can’t believe I had a crush on some wing hater!”

She blurted out before she snapped her lips shut as the realization of what she had just admitted to him swept through her. She licked the sauce of her lips looking down at her food.

“You had a crush on me?” he asked breaking the stretching silence.

Rose cleared her throat waving her hand flippantly. “It was a long time ago and I am over it now.”

“When was this?”

“Does it matter?”

“Yes now answer me before I make you talk Rose.”

She rolled her eyes. “It was a long time ago when I was twelve; it was just silly how it happened. I was visiting your house with my mother and when we got there your mother was serving hotdogs and juice for you and your friends. You

walked in and asked to help
then you asked me what I was
reading. You called me smart
girl I think before you patted
my head and joined your
friends. I started planning our
wedding and the names of our
kids since then.”

Nicholas stared at her, she shyly
dipped her head avoiding his

gaze but she still looked
breathtakingly gorgeous as she
took another wing and took a
bite.

“You don’t have to worry
about it, I am way over it. I am
way over you Nicholas.”

He wanted to tell her how he
had noticed how beautiful she
was growing when she turned

sixteen and how he had fought with himself feeling a pervert and stayed away from her promising to come back when she was eighteen or how he had bought that necklace hoping to ask her out on her eighteenth birthday. The words were bubbling in his throat but he couldn't say that. He couldn't

say things like that when it was clear this was going to go nowhere at all.

“What were you going to name our kids?” he chose the easy way out instead.

Rose looked up at him.

“What?”

“What were you going to name our kids?” he asked.

Rose snorted. “I was going to name them something like Katlo or Tlotlo, I liked those names and if it was a girl we were going to call her Oratile or something like Masa or Yamasa.”

“I like Masa,” he said quietly keeping his eyes locked on hers.

“I like it too,” she shoved a handful in her mouth so she wouldn’t choke on her hopes and dreams going down her throat, here they were talking about something they were never going to hurt. She now wanted to cry for the man she was never going to fully have,

society would point fingers and their families wouldn't let them.

“Do you want to watch a movie?” he asked quietly.

“Yeah a movie sounds great, what do you have in mind?”

“You can pick,” he said with an easy shrug.

“Really?” she asked tilting her head at him.

“Yes,” he replied and rose to his feet reaching for the remote handing it over to her. Rose chuckled.

“I guess the power is in my hands now,” she said plopping down on the bed and surfed through the Netflix. She settled on Pride & Prejudice, it was her all-time favorite movie;

Nicholas sat next to her with his shirt open giving her a peak of his chiseled defined chest.

“Are you comfortable?” He asked looking down at her bathrobe.

“I wish I would have packed sweatpants.”

“I can get you mine,” he stood up walking over to the chest of

drawers and pulled out a pair of grey sweatpants with his shirt.

Rose wondered why he kept his clothes here if he stayed at his mother's home.

“Thanks,” she said taking the clothes and stood up.

“Where are you going?”

“To change,” she said with an incredulous look.

“I have seen everything that there is to see about you,” he said with a smirk.

“Yeah but that’s when we are...”

“Fucking?” he inclined his head with an indulgent smirk.

Rose narrowed her eyes at him and huffed. “Yes fucking.”

He grinned and folded his arms.

“You can change right here unless you are afraid you can’t hold yourself back.”

“Is that a challenge?” she asked.

Nicholas tilted his head watching her as she untied her bathrobe shedding the gown off remaining in her full black

period panties, there was nothing sexy about them but she could see desire swimming in his eye which made her feel better. She watched him, his eyes lingering on her breasts as she pulled the pants on and grabbed his shirt putting it on.

“You are beautiful Rose,” he said quietly, the smugness

slipped off her face as he
watched the warm gaze sweep
over her. She fixed her shirt and
climbed back on the bed
cupping his face to kiss him,
she was afraid she would burst
into flames if she didn't kiss
him.

He deepened the kiss plunging
his tongue in her mouth before

he pulled back and looked down at her with a smile; she snuggled closer to him as he put his arm around her.

“Do you sleep at night?” he asked trailing his finger down her shoulder.

“Sometimes I can’t sleep,” she admitted quietly. “But um... the sex has been helping a lot.”

Nicholas huffed a chuckle and kissed her forehead. “I’m glad I can be of help.”

She snorted and sighed. “I don’t know what’s wrong with me Nicholas.”

“What do you mean?”

“I didn’t feel any remorse after what I did to him, I only thought about keeping my sister

and some other girl safe from that pedophile, I don't even want to think what could have happened if I didn't hear those kids talking about it. Violet is a quiet girl and she hates confrontations and maybe he would do something to her.''

Nicholas tightened his arms around her as she shuddered at

the horrendous thoughts of that man taking advantage of her.

“I want to feel some kind of guilt but I can’t,” she said quietly swallowing hard.

“You don’t have to force yourself to feel things that you don’t feel Rose, that doesn’t make you a bad person. You

acted out of love for your sister
and I think that's admirable.”

“What if it never stops?” her
voice was hushed; she pressed
her chest against his chest.

“What if I just get used to
hurting people and not feeling
any remorse after that, I can't
be that person.”

“You won’t be Rose,” he
kissed her forehead. “You
won’t.”

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

He didn't know how long he watched her sleeping form; he woke up in the wee hours of the morning and stared at her as she slept peacefully. She could be strong but she was still delicate

sometimes and that was the beauty of his Rose. He rubbed his jaw as she turned around in her sleep pursing her lips that he wanted to kiss.

Her eyes flew open and they locked with his, he was propped on his shoulder watching her like she was some rare species. She sat upright rubbing her eyes

as she stifled a yawn as he continued looking at Nicholas.

They had spent the night watching movies and chatting that she fell asleep on his chest.

“Morning,” he greeted quietly.

“Morning,” her cheeks warmed under his gaze.

“Did you sleep well?” he asked.

“Yeah, you?” she asked.

“I slept well,” he said and leaned in to kiss her lips. It was unexpected and it caught her off guard but she leaned into him as his hand came over her cheek stroking it gently. Her body roared back into life with his touch and kiss. When they pulled back they were both

breathless and he was watching her with a warm gaze she couldn't decipher what it meant.

“Do you have plans for tonight?” He asked.

Rose opened her mouth to answer but the ringing of her phone cut her off, she reached for her phone frowning at the flash of Thabiso's name flash

on the screen. She glanced at Nicholas who arched an eyebrow at her.

“Aren’t you going to answer it?”

“I will talk to him later,” she said quietly putting the phone down.

“You don’t want him to hear you are with another man?”

there was clip to her tone that jolted her up.

“That’s not it Nicholas, I don’t want him to talk to him in front of you.”

“Answer him,” he demanded quietly.

If it was any other guy she would have stormed out of the hotel room and blocked his ass

but it was Nicholas and
Nicholas made her do things
that she didn't think she was
capable of doing like listening
to a man and doing what he
wanted. Thabiso called again,
he had such a great timing too.
She swiped to answer watching
him watch her.

“Hello?”

“Rose, I hope I didn’t catch you at a bad time,” he said.

“Um... I just woke up,” she glanced at him.

Nicholas wanted to snatch that phone from her and smash it against the wall until it broke into pieces but he clenched his jaw instead as his eyes narrowed on her. Was she even

supposed to look that beautiful
when she was talking to another
man?

“Good morning then
beautiful,” he said. “I will be
in Gaborone for the rest of the
day I was hoping we could do a
do over for our date.”

Rose looked at Nicholas; if looks could kill she would be a corpse right now.

“Um, unfortunately I have plans.”

“You do?” he sounded so disappointed but she couldn’t even feel bad when Nicholas was looking at her like that.

“I do, I am really sorry,” she said quietly.

“You don’t have to apologize,” he said. “We can do it another time when you are free.”

“Yeah, I guess so.”

“Have a wonderful day Rose.”

“You too,” she said quickly before she hung up and looked at Nicholas.

“You will do it another time?”

he asked glaring at her.

“I said I guess so,” she said quietly.

Nicholas chuckled bitterly
climbing off the bed and stalked
off to the bathroom. Rose
frowned, was he that infuriated
by a guy she didn't even like?
She shook her head before she

followed him to the bathroom. He was brushing his teeth; she stood by the door watching his back before she walked over to hug him from behind. Nicholas stiffened a bit before he glanced down at her.

“Are you auditioning to be a Koala?” he teased.

Rose snorted. ‘’I am only
fucking you Nicholas, I know
you think I might be all over the
place but it’s only you.’’

His chest flared with warmth at
her words, it was not a
declaration of love but it made
him happy that she wanted to
assure him.

“I was being a jerk when I said that,” he turned to look down at her. “I didn’t mean any of that shit that I said.”

“You didn’t?”

“No, I was annoyed at you smiling for other men.”

Rose felt warmth spread out in her chest with excitement pooling in her stomach, she

tightened her arms around his torso pressing her cheek against his back.

“You are not brushing your teeth?”

“I will but not now.”

Nicholas chuckled rinsing his mouth before he turned to wrap his arms around her, she looked up smiling up at him with her

eyes sparkling with mischief and excitement. She didn't think it would turn out like this but she liked this waking up with him like it was normal and watching him brush his teeth.

“You don't have anywhere to be today, right?” he asked.

“I have plans with some infuriating man.”

He smacked her butt making her laugh throwing her head back, he leaned down to kiss her because he couldn't resist tasting her laughter.

The weekend passed by in a blur of movies, food and kisses and getting taken care of like

she was a patient. They were holed up in the hotel suite for the rest of the weekend and Rose never thought she would spend time without him without being under him and him inside her. She got a glimpse of what life could be with Nicholas, it was just cruel for the universe

to show her this knowing it was never going anywhere.

They finally pulled themselves up on Sunday evening after dinner to go home, she dreaded going back and sleeping alone without him. Motsei had called a few times to talk but the calls weren't long since Nicholas wanted her to himself all the

time, they even watched White Chicks and they enjoyed it.

There was a pang of longing in her heart as the car edged closer to their yard, she glanced at him and sighed.

“You don’t have to look that sad,” he said with a small smirk tugging up at his lips.

“Tomorrow I will be seeing you at the office.”

Rose wanted to say it was not the same when it was just the two of them but she only gave him a small wry smile as the car parked outside the yard. She was still wearing his sweatpants and his t-shirt, she had been so comfortable with him that she

didn't even have to worry about not looking pretty enough for him.

“Drive home safely,” she said quietly unbuckling her seatbelt.

“Are you worried about my safety Rosie?” he teased but she gave him a serious look.

“Of course I am,” she and pushed the door open.

Nicholas stepped out too and walked around the car watching her shuffle unsure of what to do now that he was leaving. She wanted to kiss him but she didn't want to make it weird if they were not in that kissing when they said goodbye faze.

“I...” her words were cut off when he wrapped a hand around

her waist pulling to him and
smashed his lips against hers.

Her lips parted when his tongue
darted out to meet hers eliciting
a moan from her.

Nicholas could kiss her forever,
he didn't know how he had
coped all weekend watching her
sleep without touching her or
bending her but he discovered

that Rose's presence was
enough to fill the aching
longing in his heart how he had
watched her snort and laugh to
the silly rom coms that they
watched and how she never
seemed to get tired of eating
wings and ice cream and
drinking an unhealthy amount
of coke.

He pulled back pressing his forehead against hers and looked down at her. “Go before I take you back to the hotel.”

Rose grinned. “You are threatening me with a good time?”

He chuckled spanking her butt as she pulled back from her. “I

will see you tomorrow at the office sir.””

“”Goodnight Rose,”” he said quietly and turned to watch her walk past him to the gate. He waited until she disappeared inside before he went back to the car and started the car driving back home with a heart heavy with

longing and need for something
he shouldn't want.

He had told his mother he was
attending a two day business
seminar outside Gaborone while
he was at the hotel frolicking
with Rose. Nicholas hated lying
to his mother but he had done
more worse things than telling a
fib to be with a woman that he

was not supposed to be with. He had bought her flowers on his way here and hoped she was in a good mood.

He found her watching her Indian soapies when he walked in, she looked up and her whole face brightened upon seeing him.

“Nico!” she exclaimed with a warm smile. “You are home papa.”

“I thought you would be asleep by now.”

“I was waiting for you and decided to pass time with this,” she said as her eyes softened when he handed her the bouquet of flowers.

“They are beautiful,” she said
with a smile. “Did you get
them today?”

“I stopped by the flower shop
on my way here, how was your
weekend?”

“I had a meeting with some
ladies from my motshelo and
we had cookies and tea.”

(Stokvel)

“Seems like you had fun
mama,” he teased with a
chuckle.

His mother laughed. “Not more
than you, you barely called to
check on your old mother.”

“I was busy mama,” he said
and gestured at the kitchen.

“Do you want your son to make
tea for you?”

“I would love that very much,”
she said sniffing the flowers.

She looked happy and excited
about the flowers which eased
off some of his guilt of lying to
her. He plugged in the kettle
and took out his phone leaning
against the counter to text her.

Nicholas: Don't forget to drink
your tea.

Rose: I was actually getting myself a glass of coke.

Nicholas: Do I need to come there to force it down your throat?

Rose: I am not going to stop you.

He huffed out a chuckle under his breath.

Nicholas: How are you feeling?

Rose: I am good, I am going to take a shower later.

Nicholas: Get some rest.

Rose sent a nodding GIF which made him smile before he slipped the phone back in his pocket, his mother walked in and looked at him smiling.

“Did something good happen?”

“No, it’s just Lore being Lore,” he said with a small smile rinsing her favorite mug.

“I was talking to Mmaagwe Setso on Saturday, you know Setso just got back from South Africa after she completed her degree.”

Nicholas didn't know any Setso but he nodded waiting for her to go on.

“So her mother and I were talking and maybe you could take her out to lunch,” she said watching his expression.

Nicholas frowned. “Why?”

“Well she is kind of lonely now so maybe you can get to know

her,’’ her mother said with a small shrug. ‘’She is twenty four and she doesn’t have a child, she also goes to church and she doesn’t drink.’’

Nicholas stared at his mother before he huffed out a laugh; she was trying to set him up right now? She couldn’t believe this.

“Or do you have someone in your life?” she asked with a subtle shrug.

Nicholas had to chuckle again, she was really trying and it was cute that his mother was trying to set him up but the way his thoughts were consumed with Rose, he didn't think he had the

energy to entertain another woman.

“I am not in a hurry mama,” he said quietly.

“But Nico, I am getting old.”

“No you are not,” he kissed her cheek handing her cup of tea. “You are younger than you have ever been.”

“Do you want to see her photo?” she asked, her eyes brightening up with hope. “She is a very pretty girl.”

“Enjoy your coffee Mrs. Leburu,” he said with a grin walking past her with a small smile as Monica sighed in exasperation watching her stalk out of the room.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

Violet liked spending time with her sister, they never spent much together since she moved out of their family home but they went out whenever they could away from home. She couldn't understand how it felt

being that mad to one of her
parents to an extent of moving
out of the house not to mention
she was still a minor but she
understood Rose. She had
always been at odds with their
father because of Nicholas's
father. She had her rebellious
streak during her first year and

her father couldn't do anything about it.

There was some part of her that hoped Rose would reconcile with her father, it was wishful thinking but she hoped it would come true.

She slurped her smoothie as she watched Rose saunter back to their table with a platter of

wings and burgers. Rose perched her sunglasses up as she sat down and smiled at her little sister, she looked better today even glowing she was happy to see her like this.

“How is your debate competition preparation going?” she asked reaching for a fry dipping it in the sauce

before she threw it in her mouth.

“It’s going well, I think we are going to win the nationals.”

“That’s my girl and you will be the best speaker akere?”

“We will see,” she said with a small sheepish smile even though she had been preparing

so much for it, she hoped her
hardwork paid off.

“You are going to do great V, I
believe in you.”

“Thanks Rosie,” she said with
a grin.

“How is mama?” she asked
quietly.

“She is okay and dad is getting
better now.”

Rose nodded. “I am happy to hear that.”

“Are you going to visit him sometime soon?” she asked quietly knowing that this was a sore subject for her that could change the atmosphere into something more drastic but she wanted them to reconcile and get along again. Rose used to be

a daddy's girl and she looked up to her father so much for them to be at odds like this.

“I will visit when I get the chance, I am a little busy with work and school.”

Violet knew that was just an excuse but she nodded and continued eating her food. They chatted a bit more about school

then she spilled some of the
gossip from their neighborhood.
She was still talking animatedly
to her sister when she caught a
familiar pair of eyes staring at
her. Her heart did that little flip
it always did whenever she saw
him. When did he even get
here?

Ocean reclined back on the chair still keeping his eyes on her as his friends continued chatting and making jokes among themselves. Violet tried to look away but she couldn't, his gaze was honed in on her making her nervous and a flock of butterflies erupted in her

belly. She reached for her smooth and took a long slurp.

“Did you hear what I said?”

Rose’s voice snapped her out of her trance and she tore her gaze away from him.

“Mma?” she blinked back at her.

“What’s distracting you?” she asked and looked back to see

the boy staring at their table.

She looked back at her sister
with a knowing grin.

“It looks like someone has a
secret admirer, who is that?”

“He is nobody,” she said with
a shrug.

“I don’t think so,” she said in a
sing song voice.

Violet looked down at her smoothie trying to hide the blush creeping up on her cheeks, she was grateful for her dark skin or else she would be a tomato by now. Rose grinned and glanced back at the table where Ocean was now talking to some of the boys from school.

“He is cute,” she whispered
making her giggle.

“He is the cutest but he is really
off limits.”

“Why? Does he have a
girlfriend?”

“Not really but he might end up
with Boutumelo.”

"The long legs girl?" Rose asked with a scoff. "Do they like each other?"

"They grew up together, I think they are friends. I don't know."

Rose sipped her drink and looked back at the table, the boy was looking back at the table.

She smiled a little and stood up.

"I'm going to the bathroom real quick, okay?"

"Okay."

Violet watched her as she walked to the bathroom. She took out her phone and busied herself with scrolling down her Facebook nothing was

interesting, she didn't have that many friends online or offline.

"You know if I didn't know any better I would say you have confiscated my baseball cap," she quickly looked up as Ocean slid down on the empty chair that Rose had left vacant.

"Hi," Ocean smiled.

"Hi," she greeted back with a small shy smile.

"It's nice to see you outside school," he said looking at her pink shirt she had paired with Jean's, she was not much of a dresser.

Rose had taken all the fashionista genes from their mother.

"Yeah it's kind of nice," she said with a small shrug. "I will bring back your cap I just didn't have time to give it to you at school."

"You can give it to me tomorrow," he said.

Violet frowned. "Tomorrow?"

"Yeah, at the park in Block 3. You live in Block 3 right?"

Violet blinked, how did he know that?

"I have some errands to run that side so I could stop by and see you if that's alright with you."

"Yeah it's fine with me."

"Great," he grinned and reached for her phone.

He took her hand and picked out her finger so she could unlock it.

She watched in awe as his fingers put in his number and called his phone. What was happening right now? Did that mean she was going to have Ocean's number?

He handed her phone back with a small smile.

"I will see you tomorrow Violet," he said quietly before he stood up and sauntered over to their table.

Violet stared at the phone fighting the urge to giggle and throw her arms in the air while kicking her legs. It probably

didn't mean anything to him but
to her it meant everything.

Rose came back to their table
and sat down resuming their
conversation about school but
she was too excitement that she
barely heard what her sister was
talking about.

The next day, Motsei curled up on her bed cussing Rose's little periods now that hers was over and now she was the one suffering.

Her lower abdomen felt like it had been stabbed with thousands daggers and she couldn't move without wincing

or grimacing at the pain sleep was her only friend now she didn't want to get out of bed, the world out there was too much for a sensitive girl like her.

"Momo," Rose called walking in her bedroom with a tray of fruit salad and yogurt and her favorite chamomile tea.

She rolled on the other side of the bed with a groan.

"Go away you gave me your periods," she whined.

Rose stifled a little laugh as she sat down on the edge of the bed.

"I made your favorite breakfast don't ask me to go away now."

"You can have it."

"Mo come on," she pulled the covers off of her head and forced her to sit upright.

Her breasts felt heavy that she wanted to cut them off and sell them off, they had always been too big and heavy for her anyway.

"Come on and eat lazy pants, I have to go to a function but I

will leave some lunch for you.

Did you take your painkillers?"

"They are not helping," she
moaned and reached for the
bowl of yogurt and fruit salad
scooping a spoonful and
hummed in appreciation.

Rose was fresh as a daisy, she
had finished her periods last
week, she wished she could stay

home and take care of her best friend but she had to attend a business function.

She and Nicholas hadn't even had sex for a week, they only went out for dinner and chatted for hours whenever they met at the hotel suite it was their sacred haven now; a place where she could forget that they

had bad blood between their families and that she could be with him behind closed doors.

"My poor baby," she cooed brushing her weave away from her face.

Motsei groaned and put the plate down lying back on the bed.

"Should I just cancel the function and stay with you?"

"Cancel a business function to nurse period pains? Girl be real."

Rose chuckled, she could never get over how sassy her friend was.

She stood up and fixed her blanket before she walked out to the living room.

Motsei's phone was buzzing by the TV stand where she had left it to charge.

She looked at Narcissistic Prince calling and frowned, who was Narcissistic Prince.

She unplugged the phone and answered the call it might be important or if it was someone sent to torment her friend then she was going to deal with him.

"Momo's phone, hello?"

"Hi, can I talk to Motse?"

"Motsei is currently indisposed right now but this is her friend

Rose, can you leave a message?"

"Bubbles is sick?" He asked his voice laced with something that could only be concern.

Rose frowned, who was this Narcissistic Prince?

"Are you her boyfriend?"

"Don't let her hear you say that,
I'm her co-worker..I'm Lore
Johannes."

Johannes? Rose blinked before
realization dawned on her.

Johannes was where Motsei
worked.

"Ah you are the narcissistic
pri...I mean...you are her boss."

"Yes, how bad is it?"

"Well it's very bad she can't even get out of bed."

"Fuck is it that bad?" He sounded really concerned now she was sure this narcissistic prince had a thing for Bubbles.

"Yeah but unfortunately I have to leave her all alone and attend a work function."

"You are leaving a sick person on her own?"

"I know," she sighed. "I can't really help it either but I will have to hope that I find her alive when I get back."

There was silence on the other end before he cleared his throat.

"Do you think you can send me

your address so I can come see how she is doing?"

"Yeah of course, I will send it right now."

"Thank you Rose."

"You are welcome and Oh you might want to bring something sweet like chocolate and cupcakes."

"Okay, anything else?"

"Doughnuts would be good too," she said nodding to herself.

"Alright, I will be there in an hour."

"Bye!" She hung up and hummed to herself Motsei that little sneaky minx had someone who liked her and she didn't

know about it or she was just brushing it off?

She hadn't dated since her last boyfriend, he used to boss her around a lot that is when she grew aversive to men but this narcissistic prince really seemed to like her a lot if he could drop everything and come running without many questions asked.

She went on to check on Motsei before she fixed her makeup just as she heard a car pulling outside the house.

She walked out and opened the door watching as the guy that could only be Lore Johannes stepped out of the car.

He was tall not big and buff but
he could lift a girl and that is
what she wanted for her girl.

She plastered on a friendly
smile.

"Hi Mr Johannes," she greeted
before she tilted her head
wondering where she had seen
him before.

Lore looked at her. "Rose?"

"You are Motsei's boss?" She asked.

"And you are her best friend?"

He asked with an incredulous chuckle.

"What a small world."

"I haven't seen you since you were a baby."

She scoffed. "I was seventeen."

"Same thing, you are all grown up now."

"You too," she said nodding at his car. She used to watch all of Nicholas's friends whenever they came over and she and her family were visiting them. Lore had often visited that is how she knew him.

"You can come in, she is sleeping though."

Lore nodded and followed her inside the house with his arms laden with food that he bought on the way here.

Motsei was curled up on the bed, Rose waved at him before she snuck out. She was already running late.

Lore placed the doughnuts and the fruits down before he sat down on the edge of the bed, her hair was pointing in every direction but she still looked beautiful that was the thing he had noticed about Motsei, she had the audacity to look beautiful even in the most undesirable situations.

"Bubbles," he called quietly
peeling the duvet cover off her
body.

Motsei burrowed further into
the bed. She must be really
hallucinating now that she was
starting to hear voices.

"Motsei," he called again more
firmly this time and trailed his
finger on her back.

She opened her eyes and squinted at him.

"Lore?" She called.

"Hi," he smiled, his left cheek dipping in a dimple. She narrowed her eyes at him, he smelt good she wanted to curl up in his lap and inhale him all day long. What? She shook her head chiding her horny self, she

was supposed to be freaking out
that this man was in her room
not lusting over him.

"Are you okay?" He asked
again.

"Oh God, you are real!"

Lore chuckled. "I'd like to think
I am real."

"What are you doing in my room?" She asked looking around.

"You wouldn't answer your texts so I called and your friend answered she told me you were very sick and couldn't get out of bed."

Rose could be extra, she was going to kill her.

Lore cut a side long glance at her and reached for the box of doughnuts. A barrage of questions came at her. Why did he even come here?

Something about Lore tugged at her core, she didn't understand when did this happen, was it because of their banter and their squabbles over the past month?

"I'm on my period," she blurted out.

Lord's lips twitches. "You are just going to come out and say it huh?"

"It's a bodily function," she shot back.

"I never said it wasn't," he raised his arms in mock

surrender. "Is that why you won't get out of bed?"

"Lore?" She called narrowing her eyes at him. "Have you ever been set on fire and shoved with daggers in your lower abdomen?"

Lore blinked at her. "No."

"Have you felt like your insides were being twisted by a sharp

knife and had a stick shoved up
your ass that you couldn't
move?"

Was this something from a
horror movie?

"No, I haven't," he said.

"Good never undermine a
woman's pain ever again."

Lore nodded with a small smile.

"I swear to never ever again."

"Good," she huffed looking at him with squinty eyes.

"You can eat now, do you need anything else?"

"Just sleep," she mumbled.

"Should I leave?" He asked.

"No," Motsei blurted out. "You are here now might as well let me use you."

Lore smiled. "Alright, I will."

She nodded and licked the cream off her lips that Lore wanted to suck off.

She looked at him, Lore had always felt familiar but today he was insanely attractive she was shocked at how much she wanted to stare at him all day long.

She was just going to blame her raging hormones for having these foreign feelings about this narcissistic prince.

Nicholas clenched his jaw as he looked at Rose laughing at something one of the bastard

said. She was the center of attention everywhere she went and men flocked to her like a moth to a flame.

They couldn't be too obvious in a room full of people, here they were just colleagues and nothing more but his blood was boiling with rage as he watched the woman he wanted more

than anything laugh with glee
with other men, of course they
were women there too but his
gaze were on the men watching
her every move.

He brought his glass up to his
lips and took a sip of his
whiskey.

The function had come to an
almost end now all they were

doing is mingling and having food and drinks that the catering company served.

Nicholas tried to not look in her direction but he failed dismally, he always found himself looking for her and looking at her.

"She is beautiful, isn't she?" A voice next to her said.

Nicholas turned to look at Mothusi sliding on the empty seat next to him.

He only hummed low in his throat, she had her braids in a firm ponytail today he wanted to yank it up while he fucked her mouth and showed her that he was the only man who could claim her the way he did.

"It's a pity she is all over the place," he said with a huff. "She used to sleep with Morule's friend and he was old enough to be her father. I think that is how she got the job."

Nicholas turned to look at him, his jaw ticked and his hands ached to punch him and

dislocate his jaw but he only
faced ahead.

"Girls like that should be
avoided, you can sleep with her
but you can't marry her. She
can't be tamed, she is only
chasing success."

Nicholas muttered a cuss under
his breath before he turned to
look at him. Mothusi was one of

the executives and he respected her but he was starting to get on his nerves.

"You must be the office gossip monger," he hissed.

Mothusi frowned. "What does that mean?"

Nicholas stood up without answering him and walked over to the buffet table.

He slid out his phone and texted Rose.

Nicholas: Bathroom in 5 minutes.

He watched her read the text before she looked up at him.

Nicholas stood up and walked to the bathroom.

He leaned against the door waiting, he had heard a few

rumours around the office about Rose since he got here but he didn't delve too much into it.

He didn't want to believe Rose would be what they said she was.

She walked in a few minutes later, desire surged in his veins blurring every conscious thought in his brain as he took

long strides towards her and pulled her in for a kiss.

Rose quickly wrapped her arms around him as his tongue darted to prob her lips open.

Her breasts were pressed against his chest, she always did this to him waking up raging insatiable desires.

"Nico," she moaned in his mouth as he squeezed her breast. She sighed in contentment feeling wetness pool between her legs.

He was feverish and hungry, he wanted to spread her and have his way with her but this bathroom would have to do now.

"Fuck, watching you prance
around all day in that dress
made me hard Rose. Do you see
what you do to me?" He
directed her hand to his dick.

She moaned in his mouth and
stroked him gently before he
quickly pulled back and
unbuckled his belt pulling down

his pants with his briefs, Rose
licked her lips.

"Later baby, I want to be inside
you right now."

She whimpered as he reached
inside her dress and pulled her
panties down, he inserted his
finger in, she was soaking wet.

He sucked on her neck as he
crowned her entrance and

pushed in. Her tight walls
clenched around him.

"You are fucking mine Rose, do
you hear me?"

Rose's eyes rolled at the back of
her head digging her nails into
his back, she had always been
his even when he didn't know it.

CHAPTER NINETEEN

Violet looked up from her book as Ocean in the library walking towards her.

Her heart did a little flip as he slid down on the chair next to hers.

A few students in the library turned to look at them, Violet could see the question in their eyes of how they became close or what a guy like him was doing with a girl like her.

She was not sure how it even happened to but after the cap meeting where they met for a walk in her neighbourhood,

Ocean texted her and didn't
hesitate walking with her to
class or sitting next to her
during lunch.

"What are you reading?" He
leaned in so he could peer down
at her novel.

Violet blinked hoping her heart
was not pounding so hard that
he could hear it.

She caught his masculine
boyish scent, he smelt so good
she wanted to inhale him
wholly.

"Just a book," she said quietly
and looked down at his book.

"Are you studying?"

"I was hoping I could get some
exercises done before the next

lessons. Mr. Lopang is on my case about my school work."

Her lips tugged into a smile, he was always complaining about school, she was sure he couldn't wait to finish.

"What are you planning to do after school?" The question slipped out of her mouth before

she could stop it, Ocean smiled at her.

"I don't know," he replied without hesitation. "What are you planning to do?"

Violet felt kind of silly for thinking everyone here wanted to go to a good university and get a job but it was evident that most of these kids here were

privileged they could afford to live off their families' family fortunes without needing their own income.

"University," she said quietly.

"And with your good grades I'm sure you are going to flourish there."

"And you are not going?"

Ocean leaned back in his seat and sighed heavily.

"I don't like school that much," he said with a small grin.

Violet was attracted to brains, she liked to think the smart the guy the more attractive he was but she could forgive Ocean because he was ridiculously handsome that it made up for

his laziness when it came to school.

"I think you could pick up your grades if you want to Ocean, you still have a bit of time."

"You think so?" He tilted his head to the side. "Or you are just being too nice?"

"I'm not nice," she retorted.

"You are the nicest girl I have ever met at this school."

Her cheeks warmed at the compliment, she looked down at her book so he wouldn't see the kind of effect he had on her.

"That's not true everyone here is nice."

Ocean snorted. "Not Boitumelo and her friends that's for sure."

Violet turned to look at him studying his expression, she didn't want to say anything incriminating against Boitumelo in case Ocean was just a double agent who could report to her majesty the queen the second she turned her back on him.

"She is all bark and no bite you know?" Ocean asked.

"Who?" She feigned
indifference.

"Boitumelo, I know that she
steps on your toes a lot."

This was embarrassing, she
didn't want to talk about how
she was being bullied right now.

"That's okay."

"It's not okay, you shouldn't have to put up with her abuse just because she is insecure."

Violet scoffed. "I can hardly think of a reason why Boitumelo would be insecure."

"You are beautiful, smart and you don't need the family's backing to get good grades. I'd say she is pretty much jealous

of you that's why she takes it out on you."

Violet stared at him, all her brain could gather from that was that Ocean Moseki called her beautiful and smart. She didn't want to jinx it by jumping into conclusions but did he like her?

He stared back at her, his gaze lingering on her lips.

"When she strikes, you should strike back too."

She smiled sheepishly and looked back at her books when the librarian shot them a warning look.

Ocean peered down at her
pulling his chair closer until
their arms were touching.

"Do you want to go for a movie
next week?" Ocean asked
quietly lowering his voice so
only she could hear him, his lips
grazed her earlobe sending
sparks of electricity down her
spine.

"I can't," she replied.

"Why not?"

"I'm celebrating my birthday on Saturday and I usually celebrate it with my family. My sister is probably going to take me out for the rest of the day."

Ocean nodded looking disappointed but he still smiled.

"You are turning eighteen?"

"Yeah," she nodded.

"Eighteen is a great age," he mused with a grin.

"You sound like an old man."

"Re godile kana," he said with a chuckle. (We are all grown up now)

"Tell that to the librarian shooting us glares from her desk."

Ocean glanced over his shoulder and chuckled. "She probably wants to kick us out right now."

"I have never been kicked out of a library before that would be bad for my record."

Ocean looked back at the librarian before he looked at her.

"So when can we celebrate your birthday then? If I want to celebrate it with you do I have to get in line?"

Violet wanted to squeal in excitement, Ocean was definitely asking her out, there was no way around it.

"On Sunday I'll be home."

"I'll be home too," he murmured shooting her a grin. "So I can come pick you up?"

"Where would we go?"

"It's a surprise birthday girl, you are going to love it." He winked at her sending her heart into another racing fit oh what she would give to kiss this boy who

probably tasted like all her
dreams and hopes.

Nicholas was used to being
decisive, he had always prided
himself in his decision making

skills but right now he was in a turmoil of emotions he couldn't even keep his brain in check.

He was supposed to be focusing on the woman in front of him getting to know her like his mother suggested and maybe he would find her attractive so he could get over Rose.

After the function night where he took her in the bathroom and later taken her to the hotel where he had his wicked way with her body, he had noticed how entirely consumed he was by his desire for Rose.

He could barely think straight whenever the woman was involved, the thought of other

men touching her drove wild
that he wanted to punch every
bastard who has ever touched
her.

Nicholas thought he would be
getting bored of fucking her by
now but it only made him want
her more which is why he
thought this blind date that his
mother set up was a better

alternative to him finally getting over Rose Dikgaka once and for all.

"How is your Sushi?" Setso asked, her smile bright and friendly as she dipped her Sashimi in the sauce bringing it to her mouth.

"It's Sushi," Nicholas replied drily before he cleared his

throat when she saw the flicker of shock in her eyes.

"I'm sorry, I have a lot on my mind I'm not paying attention on the food."

Setso smiled a little, she was a good looking woman, well spoken and could dress well top but she was nothing compared

to the woman with an angelic face with a body of a goddess.

"Work must be taking up most of your time, my mother told me you work for Morule Corporations as the director."

"Yes," he replied keeping his answers short, he didn't know what else to say after that.

"Have you ever been on a blind date before?"

"No, this is my first time. You?"

"Me too, my mother is on my case about getting married."

"No wonder she and my mother get along," he said in a bored tone but Setso burst out in laughter.

Nicholas reached for his glass regretting the minute he agreed to this date, it was horrible and he felt like he was cheating on Rose even when you couldn't cheat on someone you weren't in a relationship with but he felt a pang of guilt in his chest.

"Do you want to have sex with me?" The question caught him off guard.

He nearly choked on his water before he set back down on the table carefully and looked at Setso, she was still smiling at him like she hadn't just asked him to fuck her on their first day meeting.

"You don't seem to be that interested I'm me as a person or someone you would want to have as a girlfriend but I'm interested in your body. You look like you know how to give someone a good time."

Nicholas was a bit taken a back and if he was the old Nicholas he would have fucked her in the

bathroom of the restaurant but the old Nicholas didn't know how Rose's body felt like or how her life sounded like when she was completely happy or how she snuggled up to him when they were sleeping like a koala bear.

The Nicholas after tasting a bit of a red Rose was completely

pathetic for wanting something that he couldn't have.

"You are a beautiful woman," he said meaning it, she was beautiful and in another life where there wasn't any Rose he would have fucked her but this was not that life.

Setso laughed bitterly trying to hide her embarrassment. "But

you are not into me, I
understand."

Nicholas sighed. "There is
someone."

Setso frowned. "You are in love
with someone else?"

Nicholas didn't reply, he
couldn't admit that he was in
love with Rose not out loud at
least because that would make

what he was feeling true and it would make him a jerk for letting himself feel that way about a woman whose father and change their whole lives, he was supposed to play far from Rose and resent her if he could even though it was not her fault.

"She is a lucky woman," Setso said with a fervent nod.

Nicholas only continued staring at her, he was not sure if Rose thought she was a lucky woman for being blackmailed into having sex with him.

"In another life we would have been a great couple, right?"

Nicholas chuckled slightly, he was only being polite he was sure in another life he would

still be pining after Rose if life was that cruel then he wasn't supposed to be with her in that life either.

"Your mother doesn't know about this woman?" Setso asked.

Nicholas shook his head, he was running out of patience to deal with her hundred questions but

it would be rude to storm out in the middle of the conversation and his mother seemed to like her mother so he couldn't act like a bastard even when he wanted to.

"Is she not someone you can take home to your mother?" She was very inquisitive, Nicholas was getting annoyed but he

schooled his expression blank
so she wouldn't tell.

"It was nice meeting you
Setso," he said as he stood up.

"It was nice to meet you too
Nicholas and I wish you luck
with your love interest. We all
deserve genuine love."

Nicholas nodded at her before he walked out of the restaurant feeling like he was suffocating.

He wanted to see Rose, he wanted to watch her eat and frown the way she did when he said something crude to her.

He was a few minutes to the meeting because of the traffic;

the lunch rush hour was manic during weekdays.

He spotted Rose sitting at the far end of the table when he sauntered in.

She glanced up at him before she turned away keeping her eyes on her tablet.

Nicholas pulled a chair and sat down, she looked

breathhtakingly stunning today
as always he wanted to rip her
clothes and remind his body
how it felt to be inside her again
he was afraid he was going to
forget when all of this was over.

He was half listening
throughout the entire meeting,
his focus was on her.

"What do you think Mr. Leburu?" Morule asked bringing him out his trance.

He looked back at the presentation, he didn't hear a thing but he could make out what he needed to say.

"I like the concept and since Morule will be taking over a major contract I was thinking

we could hire more people for the production team."

Morule nodded approving of his words.

"We will consider that," he nodded. "Ms Dikgaka any word on how we will be handling the budget?"

Rose sat back on her chair,
Nicholas watched her as she
narrated her suggestion.

Rose Dikgaka was not only
beautiful she was fucking smart
and everything to drive him
insane.

He was rock hard by the time
the meeting ended, all he
wanted was to lock her in his

office and have his way with her.

"Rose?" He called as she walked past him, she turned to look at him innocently.

"Yes sir?"

"See me in my office?"

"I'll be there in ten sir," she replied quietly, Nicholas

glanced at the glasses dude
waiting for her.

He nodded before he strolled
past them and walked to his
office.

He was not a patient man,
patience was not really one of
his virtues.

Nicholas wanted to call Rose
the moment he got in his office

because ten minutes were like a lifetime after the afternoon he had just had.

The door opened when he was on the edge of losing his mind.

Rose sauntered in shutting the door behind her.

She didn't even get to speak before he gathered her up in his arms and kissed her, his tongue

sweeping in her mouth tasting
her and savouring her.

She let out a strangled moan as
his cheat brushed against her
breasts.

He cupped her cheeks and
sucked on her bottom lip
pressing his hardness against
her.

He couldn't tell her the words he wanted to tell her so he must poured all of his feelings in one kiss.

He pulled back pressing his forehead against hers and looked down at her.

"Am I seeing you later?" His voice was raspy and throaty and thick with need.

Rose licked her lips dropping her eyes to his heaving chest.

"I have to study for my exams."

"I will help you study," he murmured squeezing her butt.

Rose chuckled. "You will only distract me."

"Do you want to bet?" He tipped her chin up. "If I distract you, you can get me to do

anything you want and if I help
you study without any
distractions I can do anything I
want for you."

She looked up tilting her head.

"You just love making deals,
don't you?"

"I'm a businessman Rose, I
make deals to save my life."

And my heart but he didn't add that.

Rose grinned and gave him a dismissive shrug. "Fine you are on Leburu."

"Perfect," he pecked her lips.

"Bring you study game on because I'm going to tutor the fuck out of you."

A laugh escaped her mouth as she stepped back from him, his huge body was so addictive she could stay glued to him all day and night and not get tired, it was even better when he was on top of her.

"See you tonight," Nicholas said his gaze darkening as he looked at her sashay out of the

office, his dick straining
against his pants.

He adjusted as he walked back
to his seat, he was trying to
convince himself that he would
let go of her soon once he got a
fill of her body and didn't want
her anymore that is when he
was going to let go of her.

CHAPTER TWENTY

"You say you are going to study
and Nicholas is going to help

you?" Motsei's voice sounded doubtful as Rose stacked her books in her carrier bag not forgetting the sexy lingerie that she might need.

She was wearing simple leggings tonight with an oversized shirt but underneath she wore a little red lacy thong with a matching bra just in case

their study session got a little steamy.

"Yes, he is very smart..you remember he has a PhD in Finance?"

Motsei hummed still not buying her study session story.

"Make sure you use condoms in your study session, I'm still not monied and I would hate you if

you gave me a god child when I haven't even achieved my rich auntie status yet."

Rose peered at her with a silly grin making it's way to her lips.

"What?"

"Your Narcissistic Prince can achieve your rich auntie status just like that," she clicked her fingers.

Motsei rolled her eyes. "Please don't tell me you think I can date that narcissistic prince."

"Why not? He came all the way here last week when I told him you were sick."

Motsei plopped down on the bed and glared at her. "You still have to pay for that by the

way..I can't believe you called him here."

"You had a great time with him, didn't you?"

Motsei hunched her shoulders, she didn't want to admit how that weekend had changed how she viewed Lore now.

He had a soft side outside the chaos that he hadn't noticed

before, he had stayed with her
until late.

They fell asleep on the couch
during a movie that she had
picked.

She didn't know what the
foreign feelings brewing inside
her were, she had always
thought Lore was a narcissist
play boy who dripped with

charisma but nothing else to show for it.

They had been butting heads since they met but lately there was a new change to their usual dynamic and she wondered if she was the only one who could feel the change.

"Lore is a manwhore and he kind of loves himself too much, I can't go there."

Rose snorted, she didn't believe a word her friend said but she didn't want to prod any further, she was in no position to judge when she was going to a study session with lingerie to the man

she was supposed to stay away from.

"I will see you tomorrow babes and don't overwork your dildo," she said with a wink.

Motsei swatted at her making her laugh as she walked out her laughter trailing behind.

The house was quiet and empty without her best friend, she

sauntered to the living room and plopped down on the couch grabbing her phone to scroll down her social media.

Lore had posted a status update on WhatsApp, a photo of him watching Naruto.

Motsei huffed, so childish and obnoxious even though she loved anime too.

She sent him a rolling eyes emoji just to rile him up, he immediately texted back.

Lore: are you rolling eyes at me Bubbles?

Motsei: I'm disgusted by your prententious self.

Lore: Just say you are fascinated by my personality

and I won't hold it against you..I
think I'm pretty great

Motsei: the level of narcissism?

I'm surprised you are not
choking yourself with that self
love everyday.

Lore: someone has to be in love
with me, why can't it be?

Motsei: I'm sure you have
dozens of women lining up to
be in love with you.

Lore: Are you trying to tell me
that I'm a catch Bubbles?

Motsei: get over yourself

Lore: ☐ I can't win with you.

What are you doing?

Motsei glanced up at the TV
seeing the movie that she had

landed on Netflix; 365 days?

She had never heard it before,

Rose was usually the one

keeping up with pop culture.

She took a picture of the screen
and sent it to him.

Lore: what movie is that? I'm
going to search for it so we
could watch it at the same time.

Motsei: You are sacrificing
Naruto for a movie?

Lore: Natuto can wait, let's
watch the movie.

A smile crept up on her lips
involuntarily as she played the
movie while still texting Lore.

45 minutes later into the movie,
she wished she had picked
something else.

She couldn't believe she had suggested this to Lore! What if she thought he was a sex fiend who got off watching movies like this.

She looked down as her phone chimed with a text from him.

Lore: So is this what you are into?

Motsei groaned hanging her head low, she should have known he was going to take a dig at her because of this movie.

Motsei: I'm going to sleep.

Lore: I'm not judging you

Bubbles, I'm worried for your wellbeing if you watch this while you are single.

Motsei rolled her eyes, she was not going to answer him.

A minute later, her phone rang and he was calling because this guy was relentless.

She ignored his call and walked to the kitchen to get a glass of ice cold water there was no denying that movie had aroused her.

A text chimed in again, she read it with a frown.

Lore: Motsei, answer me please.

She must be an easy girl
because she melted at the
please, Lore barely ever said
please.

She cleared her throat as he
called again, she swiped to

answer and leaned against the counter.

"If you say something stupid I swear to God Lore, I'm going to hang up on you!"

He chuckled and even his chuckles sounded nice, the bastard.

"I am not going to say anything mean, I think that was a great movie."

"You are just saying that."

"It's friendly porn you can watch in public."

A snort escaped her. "You are not a nice human being."

"I'd like to think I'm very nice, why did you run from me?"

"I just came to get a glass of water."

"You are in a better mood this week."

She was a dinosaur last week
chewing his head off and he let
her because of her periods.

"I am," she admitted quietly.

"I was nice to you when you
needed me to be."

"You were just terrified I would bite your head off."

Lore laughed. "True but I felt bad I just think I should be rewarded, I once saved your job and took care of you."

Motsei rolled her eyes with a smile that she was grateful he couldn't see.

"Fine, what do you want from me?"

"A lot of things but I will start with lunch, you will take me out won't you Bubbles?"

"Do I have a choice?"

"In this case? No you don't."

"Fine but don't pick anywhere expensive."

"I will pick the finest
restaurant."

She scoffed. "Goodnight Lore."

"Sleep tight Bubbles," his voice
was so soft it sent shivers down
her spine.

Rose didn't know that something so minneal and simple as watching Nicholas explain a concept to her would make her this horny.

They arrived at the hotel and went straight to the suite where she took out her study material and like the self proclaimed tutor that he was, he started

explaining and correcting some of her small mistakes with any other guy she would be irritated because she didn't like men who felt like they were smarter but then again everything about her was biased when it came to Nicholas.

She stared at his lips as he
looked down at her laptop
dragging a pen along a graph.

"Rose?" His deep voice snapped
her out of her lust thoughts and
she blinked up at him.

"Are you listening?" He asked
in an authoritative voice like he
was really her professor or
something.

"Yeah, I heard everything you said," she was bluntly lying without even batting an eye.

Nicholas didn't know whether to find that hot or alarming that she could lie so easily like this.

"Really?" He zeroed his eyes on her. "Want to recap what I just said?"

Rose looked back at the laptop and cleared her throat, he listened to her as she explained without missing a beat.

She was too smart for her own good.

His lips tugged into a smirk. "I can't tell if you already knew that or you were distracted."

Rose only shrugged blinking innocently at him.

His dick twitched but he had made a deal and he was going to win.

"On to the next one," he said scrolling to another paper.

Rose let out a whiny whimper that came out louder than she had expected.

Nicholas turned to her. "Was that a complaint my sweet Rose?"

"We should take a break," she told him. "We have been studying for three hours straight and I need a snack."

Nicholas glanced at his watch and back at her. "I didn't realise

it had gotten that late, time flies when you are having fun."

Rose snorted. "Only you could consider doing all these graphs as fun."

He chuckled rising to his feet and walked to the bed, she followed him and plopped down next to him.

He reached for the Woolworths plastic bag that he had somehow stashed.

She looked inside the bag, her heart instantly spreading with warmth as she looked at her favorite snacks even packets of biltong that she liked to chew on at work.

"You got this for me?" She asked looking up at him.

"I didn't know what to get so I got everything," he said with a nonchalant tone.

Rose didn't want to feel like she was expanding but that was exactly what she felt and was going to keep feeling if he kept doing things like this.

"You don't like it?" Nicholas asked after a moment of silence passed between them.

"I love them," she reached for the packet of biltong.

She ripped the packet and took out one strip gnawing at the hard piece of meat.

Nicholas watched her
unadulterated delight as she
took another bite.

"Go monate?" He asked tilting
his head at her. (Is it delicious?)

Rose nodded enthusiastically.

"Do you want to have a taste?"

Nicholas shook his head. "Raw
dried meat? No thank you."

"Look at you being a snob," she snorted.

"Le tsile go ja batho kana Rose, how can you eat that?" (You will turn into cannibals.)

Rose laughed. "You are so dramatic tthe rra, this is the real stuff here you should taste it."

She offered one strip to him, he leaned forward and took a bite.

He chewed, the spices were mixed perfectly it was blending with the meat.

He hummed in appreciation as Rose grinned pleased with herself.

"I told you it's nice City boy."

"And wena o ngwanyana wa masimo?" (Are you a farm girl?)

"Of course! I'm a farm girl
through and through! I grew up
accompanying my father to the
cattle post we would watch the
herd boys and when we went
back home we left meat and
milk."

Nicholas nodded. "Your father
always liked the farm."

Rose stopped chewing almost choking on the biltong, they hadn't mentioned her father since they started this thing.

She tried to gauge Nicholas's expression but it was just blank.

She licked her lips clearing her throat. "Break time is over."

Nicholas watched her as she climbed down from the bed and

walked to their makeshift study table.

He followed her and sat down resuming their session.

She looked down at his huge bulge, she wanted to forget the animosity between their families, she wanted to lose herself in the throes of passion where she really had all of

Nicholas not really all of him
but a girl could dream.

She reached in her snack plastic
bag pulling out a lollipop, he
had even remembered to get the
ones she liked. He must have
seen them on her desk.

She unwrapped the lollipop and
sucked the lollipop keeping a
sultry gaze on him.

"What are you doing?" He asked with a dangerously low voice that sent shivers down her spine.

Rose blinked innocently at him.

"What do you mean?"

Nicholas narrowed his eyes as she hollowed her cheeks sucking the lollipop like her life depended on it.

His dick jerked and his whole body tightened at the erotic sight, only Rose had the power to ignite this animalistic desire in him.

"Do you want to suck Nicholas?" She asked innocently in a quiet voice.

A low groan rumbled from his throat, she was good all right.

She was a good seductress, the kind to ruin men and nations but he was not going to lose.

"Eat your lollipop princess, I'm going to get a drink."

Rose grinned, it was only a matter of time before this man cracked and she won.

Nicholas sauntered to the bathroom and heaved a sigh as he balanced against the wall catching his breath and trying to reel his desire in.

He wanted to let his hand take care of it but that would mean he had already lost to her.

He walked back to the room and stared at her, her oversized

tshirt was gone. Rose only remained in a red lacy bra that left nothing to imagination pushing her luscious breasts up still sucking that damned lolly that he wished he could trade for his dick.

"Are you okay?" She asked in a sweet voice licking her lips.

"I'm fine," he gritted out as he walked back to her feeling like he was going to combust.

She leaned back on the seat fanning her face. "It's hot isn't it?"

"The AC is on," he didn't dare turn to look at her.

"Yeah but it's not doing anything to me, I'm really hot."

Fuck this girl, he cleared his throat and looked down at the books spread out in front of him. Rose continued sucking and licking making sounds with that darned lollipop.

He was holding on to his last restraint, she nudged at him and looked up at him blinking innocently.

"Are you sure you are okay?"

She pressed a hand over his forehead. "You look like you're going to break out in a fever."

Nicholas growled, his eyes going down to her breasts pushed up her bra.

Winning was important but fuck it he had really tried.

He yanked her up until she was on his lap straddling him.

She grinned in satisfaction knowing she had won, she was beautiful it hurt.

"You want some?" She asked in a sultry voice as she ran the lollipop over his lips, his eyes narrowed.

She looked at him. "Beg me to kiss you Nicholas."

Blood rushed all the way to his dick hardening it that it became like a steel rod.

"Kiss me," the words were low and raspy.

"I win," she grinned before she cupped his face smashing her lips against his.

Nicholas growled in her mouth
his hand squeezing her waist.

He squeezed her ass in the
leggings feeling the plumpness
of her ass.

Rose writhed on top of him
slowly grinding against his
dick.

"On your knees baby," he
groaned. "You want something

to suck? You can suck my
fucking dick."

A shiver down her spine, her
body tightening with lust and
anticipation.

She knelt down next to him and
unbuckled his belt pushing
down his Boxer briefs, his hard
thick rod sprung out already
leaking and engorged at the tip.

She licked her lips and leaned down to take his head in her mouth.

Nicholas groaned watching her lips close around his dick, pleasure surged through his veins all the way to his dick.

He stroked her head gently as he trusted in her mouth groaning.

"Fuck Rose, you are so beautiful with your lips wrapped around my cock. This is what your lips were meant for right?"

She moaned in answer around him, he was so thick she was struggling to take most of his length but she bobbed down sucking and licking him.

He looked at her breast as she squeezed one with her free hand.

He threw his head back thrusting more in her mouth until he felt his balls tightening before he exploded inside her mouth, she opened her mouth wide letting the cum drip down to her throat to her chest.

Nicholas was going to die and
the cause of death would be
Rose Dikgaka.

He narrowed his eyes still
trying to catch his breath as she
ran a finger over her cum and
slid it down in her leggings
stroking her clit.

"Fuck Rose, I need to see you
naked now!" He commanded

pulling her up to her feet and
yanked her leggings down
leaving her red thong.

His dick hardened already at the
sight, she licked her lips and
pushed it down before she
walked to the bed and spread
her legs.

Nicholas growled, he grabbed the lollipop she had discarded on the table.

Rose's lips parted as he ran the head of the lollipop down her core rubbing it along her slit and her wet folds.

A loud scream left her mouth as she shut her eyes.

Nicholas leaned over her and ran his tongue over her parted lips while he continued torturing her with the lollipop.

She latched onto his tongue angrily sucking it, he ran the lollipop over and over again while hungrily sucking on her lips.

Her body tightened as she felt a wave of pleasure surge through her.

"Nico...ah!" She let loose as she exploded.

The lollipop left her core, she opened her eyes to see him sucking off her juices.

She was trembling and writhing with pleasure, she wanted more.

Nicholas parted her legs and ran his tongue over her slit eliciting another loud moan, she shuddered as he pulled at her clit.

"You taste sweeter than the strawberry Rose," he growled pulling her clit gently with his teeth.

"Nicholaaaaas!" She pressed his head down so he could keep sucking.

She was seeing stars; plenty of stars she couldn't stay still.

He was feasting on her pussy like a last meal.

She shuddered as she felt her body tightened before she

exploded in his mouth again,
this man!

Nicholas up at her licking his
lips before he settled between
her legs and crowned at her
entrance, he looked down at her
feeling his heart clench at the
sight of her beautiful face.

He wanted Rose like he had never wanted anything in this life.

Her lips parted as she drove inside her, her walls clenched around him as she locked her arms and legs around him.

"Fuck you are so goddamn tight baby, fuck." He buried his face in the crook of her neck sucking

her skin like he wanted to draw out blood.

Rose clung to him savouring the feel of him inside her.

"You are mine Rose, mine," he enunciated the words with a hard thrust, her breasts bounced with every thrust.

He looked down at her erect nipples, he latched onto it

before he could stop himself
and sucked.

Rose writhed underneath him
whimpering as she let out a loud
moan that filled the room.

"Say you are mine Rose," he
growled in her ear keeping his
thrusts at a steady pace.

"I'm yours," she whimpered
darting out her tongue to lick
her lips.

Nicholas felt a wave of relief
that made him want to weep,
they couldn't be anything
outside these closed doors but
in here she was his and he was
hers.

He increased his pace, she bit her lip until she felt pleasure surge through her veins before she exploded.

Nicholas pulled out of her clinging pussy and flipped her to her back, he raised his ass up in the air and spanked her sending an electric jolt throughout her body.

He rubbed her clit before he slid in from the back.

Rose cried out in pleasure at his hard rough thrusts, she wanted to bite her lip or stuff a duvet in her mouth this man was doing things to her body that she wanted to keep forever.

"Nico please!" She begged, he tweaked her nipple and squeezed, she shut her eyes.

"Come for me Rose," he demanded fondling her breast roughly.

"I can't...it's too much."

"Yes you can baby come!" He spanked her butt slapping her ass cheeks as his dick drove in

out of her in hard fast pumps his balls hitting the back of her thighs.

She shut her eyes trembling as she came all over his dick.

Nicholas kissed her back and held her by her throat yanking her up so he could kiss her dirty and raw.

His dick jerked as he pumped inside her one last time before he exploded filling her with his cum.

He heaved as he pulled out and plopped on the bed next to her, she gave him a lasy grin.

"Get ready to do whatever I want Leburu I won."

Nicholas huffed out a laugh
pulling her in his arms, he was
fucked and there was no saving
him.

CHAPTER TWENTY ONE

Her baby sister was finally eighteen, it was only right that she took the birthday girl out for a day of fun as per tradition but this time around it was going to be bigger because she was eighteen.

She had been brainstorming a lot of things she could do for

her sweet girl but knowing she
wasn't social like that she
couldn't host a dinner party so
she prepared a getaway to a
hotel just for her and Violet.

Rose looked at the time on her
phone and looked up as she
spotted her sister walking out of
the yard with her backpack over

her shoulder wearing a
checkered skirt and a crop top.

She was all grown up, her heart
squeezed in affection of how
much she had grown.

She had rented a car just for this
weekend because they had
many places to be.

Violet approached her car and stood outside the passenger's door.

Rose grinned at her. "Happy birthday baby!"

Violet only smiled but it looked wary and forced.

Rose frowned, did something happen at school again.

"What's wrong?" She asked
stepping out of the car.

Violet was about to answer
when the gate to their yard
opened and her eyes landed on
her mother pushing out her
father's wheelchair.

Her heart nearly stopped
beating, she had been avoiding
seeing him for a reason. This

man she once looked up to, her hero had turned into a villain in just a short period of time.

"Why...wh..." she couldn't even finish her questions.

Violet cast her eyes downward with a guilty expression.

"Mama thought it would be good idea if papa joined us for

my birthday lunch. I wanted to tell you but I didn't know how."

She couldn't believe this, she was too stunned to speak.

As her parents approached the car, her mother gave her a sheepish smile.

She used to be a fashionista always dressing up to the nines but all she wore these days were

old dresses that were suitable
for nursing their father.

"Hi Rosie," she greeted with a
warm smile.

Rose couldn't find the words to
say as she looked down at her
father.

He used to be tall and full of life
but now he was wilting away in
that wheelchair, the stroke hit

his left side that he couldn't even talk properly or eat properly without drooling.

"Hi Ro...sie," his voice was low and trembling.

Rose didn't want to relive the moments of their last fight, everyone else thought it was just her being rebellious against her father but they didn't know

what happened that led her to
despise the man he had become,
she hadn't told her mother
either.

She was working on forgiving
him but it was too soon, she
couldn't breathe.

"Rose," Babedi called again,
softly this time. "Please

ngwanaka, let's just be a family
for today please."

She wanted to scream no but
she swallowed down the words
and nodded, her mother smiled
warmly.

"Thank you my baby, thank you
so much."

Violet fixed her bag and
stepped forward so she could

help her mother get her father out of the wheelchair.

Rose cleared her throat and reached for the chair stacking it at the back, she rented a Mercedes but the boot was big enough to house the wheelchair, the new editions could be folded which worked in her favour, she had spent thousands

buying the chair so it could
make things easy for her mother
and sister.

"Are you comfortable?" Her
mother asked in a soft voice as
she fixed her father's seat belt.

Otsile let out a hum low in his
throat.

Rose glanced at Violet
mouthing another apology at

her as she started the car, it was just one lunch and nothing could go wrong in one day.

Their family was not that fucked up that they couldn't have a simple lunch together.

She was going to tolerate it for her sister's sake.

She had booked at Cresta hotel,
the heaviness of her heart
remained as she drove in the
parking lot and parked the
rented car.

Rose had the notion to drive
back home and bury herself in
movies or anything to get her
mind off things even calling
Nicholas seemed more

appealing than being here right now.

They hurried out of the car and helped her father on the wheelchair, she looked at him for a moment longer before she led the way inside the hotel.

"This is nice, isn't it honey?"

Her mother was talking to her father in a sweet voice that

sounded like she was talking to a child.

Her father hummed.

"Anniversary."

Violet looked at them and grinned. "That's right you guys had your tenth anniversary here."

Rose didn't even want to remember when they were a

functional family that
celebrated every event together
now it was just chaos.

The waiter led them to the
tables reserved for them.

Her mother was fawning over
her father fixing his jacket and
the shawl covering his legs.

Violet's mood seemed to have
gotten lighter now, she was

probably over feeling sorry for letting their parents tag along.

They ordered food and drinks, she had planned a birthday cake in surprise for her birthday.

She didn't even have that much of an appetite, she kept stealing glances at her mother feeding their father and wiping his lips with a cloth.

Rose's heart ached, how did her father get here? The greed that drove him to betraying his best friend which led to his death she thought he would get better after he lost everything but after what happened to her two years ago, she couldn't shake off the feeling that her father was always going to be greedy.

Maybe his stroke was what he got for all the bad that he had done to people including his own daughter.

"You are not enjoying your food?" Her mother asked warmly looking at her still full plate.

Rose blinked and looked down at the plate. "I'm not that hungry."

Her father glanced at her. "Your favorite," the words weren't clear but she heard them.

She looked down at her plate, roasted beef and vegetables was her favorite but she didn't have the zeal for food right now.

"I will eat," she told them
reaching for her glass of juice,
she should have ordered a glass
of wine instead.

"Your father was really happy
when he heard we were going to
be with you Rose, you have no
idea how much he has missed
you."

Rose cleared her throat, there were times where she missed her father too but in all those times, the father she missed was not the one in front of her now it was her old father.

"Do you like your food?" She asked her sister.

She nodded enthusiastically. "I think we should take a picture."

"Later let's finish the food first,"

Rose stretches her lips into a smile.

Her phone chimed in her purse, she reached for it and looked at Nicholas's name flash on the screen.

She cleared her throat and rose to her feet giving them an apologetic look.

"It's work, I have to take this,"
she said quietly before she
hurried to the bathroom.

She called Nicholas back and
leaned against the sink.

"Hey," hearing his voice sent a
little jolt through her body. She
missed him but she couldn't say
that.

"Hi," she greeted back.

"Are you out with your little sister?"

"Yeah we are having lunch," she said not mentioning that the whole family was here. "What are you up to?"

"I'm getting lunch."

"Biltong?" She teased.

Nicholas scoffed. "I'm not a cannibal like you Rose."

She let out a dry laugh, she really missed him especially today. She wondered when did Nicholas become the person she sought the most in time of her troubles.

"Admit that it tasted good."

"No, that would be lying."

She snorted out a laugh.

"I am still waiting for what you want me to do for you since you won our bet."

"Be of good patience Nico, I'll let you know after I devise my devious plan."

"Will this be for my downfall? Should I be scared?"

"You should be trembling in your boots."

Nicholas chuckled. "I can't wait for this devious plan of yours."

"You will love it."

"I love everything you do," he blurted out, Rose's heart rate picked up as she turned to look at her reflection in the mirror.

It was not a declaration of love for her but he used the word

'love' this was not good for her health.

Nicholas cleared his throat after a moment of silence. "Well I just sent something for you.

You can buy your sister a present and buy more lollipops for yourself."

Rose snorted. "You don't have to send me anything Nico."

"It's too late, I already did.

Enjoy your day Rose."

He hung up before she could protest, her phone chimed with a notification from the bank, he had sent her P10 000?

Rose blinked at the phone this was not the first time, he always sent her money randomly he

probably had made a lot of money in London.

She sent him a kissy emoji knowing it was going to make him scoff, he didn't use them very much.

She washed her hands and touched on her lip gloss before she walked out.

She drew a breath as she neared the table, she was about to sit down when she caught a familiar face walking in, her breath caught in her lungs as she watched Monica Leburu sauntering in with an older woman.

She hadn't seen Nicholas's mother in ages, she had aged

gracefully over the years though she was tiny now.

Her family had avoided her because their last encounter was when her mother tried to go at the funeral and Nicholas's mother had yelled at her and accused her of being the wife of a murderer.

"Rose?" Her mother called
snapping her out of her train of
thoughts.

"What is it?" She asked with a
concerned frown before she
followed her gaze to where
Monica was approaching their
tables.

Babedi's brows pulled into a small frown before she looked away.

Rose quietly sat down, Violet looked up from her phone where she had been texting.

"What's wrong?" She asked, her lips parted as her gaze settled on Nicholas's mother, she still remembered her.

"That's Nicholas's mother," she said in surprise but her voice was louder than she had intended that her father heard her.

He tried to raise his head but he couldn't, he mumbled a string of incoherent words that she didn't understand, everyone was now glancing at them.

"It's okay Rraagwe Rose it's okay, you can calm down."

The sounds he was making got louder directing everyone's attention to them including Nicholas's mother.

Rose stood up to help her mother to calm her father down.

Monica walked past them as the waiter led them to the table next

to theirs, this was worse
everything was ruined.

Her mother wiped her father's
face and sat down, he had
calmed down now but everyone
was still looking at them
weirdly.

"If someone is not fit to be in
public places like this he should
be kept home," the voice came

from the table beside them
spoken by Monica's companion.

She looked like one of those
rich snobbish women from
Phakalane clad in a designer
dress with her nose up in the air.

They heard her but they chose
to ignore the subtle dig.

Monica didn't say anything or
even look at them.

"By the way when are Nico and Setso planning to have a second date again?" The woman asked.

Rose stilled with her glass halfway to her lips.

"I have no idea you know my son doesn't like talking that much."

"Typical boys!" She laughed in delight. "Setso said the date

went well and that he couldn't stop texting her after that. I'm already looking at designs for dresses."

"Let's not get ahead of ourselves, I never know what my son is thinking."

"Oh but I know my daughter she is as charming as can be. He will be enamored with her by

the end of this month he is
already taken with her since he
can't stop calling. I'm
looking forward to the
grandkids!"

Rose needed something
stronger than just juice, she
wanted wine or tequila shots or
something that would make the
burn of jealousy go away.

She was not even allowed to fume or seethe over Nicholas being on a date because he had made it clear he just wanted sex from her but it still didn't take away the sting in her heart.

"I think we should go," her mother muttered quietly.

Violet looked up. "Already? We haven't even had cake yet."

"I'll ask them to wrap it up in a takeaway box."

"What about our get away?"

She was on the verge of tears she had obviously been looking forward to this but Rose wanted to go home.

"I'll get a refund and you can buy something nice with the

money," she was already on her feet.

Violet wanted to protest but her mother was already pulling her father's wheelchair out, tears clouded her eyes her eighteenth was ruined just like that.

Nicholas spent the afternoon with Lore catching up with some old friends and classmates over a football game and lunch.

He had to admit it felt kind of good to be out with the boys again, he had mostly kept his distance from friends after what happened to his father.

He scrolled down to his phone
seeing Rose's last seen on
WhatsApp, she hadn't replied
his last text of him asking how
their day was going.

Nicholas was not used to
feeling like this, he needed
reassurance every time that
Rose was still into this.

He had to admit it had been a cowardly move resorting to blackmail to have her in his bed but he didn't have a choice.

He texted her again asking if everything was okay before he walked inside the house.

Her mother was sitting by the kitchen table with a glass of red

wine, Nicholas frowned slightly.

His mother was not much of a drinker she only had one glass of wine occasionally but he had never seen her drink in the past months that he had been back home.

"Mrs. Leburu," he called, she looked up and smiled warmly.

"My son," she said.

Nicholas sat next to her
studying her sombre expression.

"Is everything alright?"

Monica shrugged before she let
out a long sigh.

"I'm just being an old lady
reminiscing about old days."

Nicholas peered down at her.

"Did something happen?"

Monica took a small sip from her glass and put it down before she craned her neck.

"I saw the Dikgaka's," she said.

Nicholas's heart went still, his whole body stiffened even though he kept his expression blank.

He cleared his throat. "The whole family?"

His mother nodded. "Otsile is in a wheelchair now, he is a far cry from what he used to be. I thought seeing him would give me some sort of satisfaction that he is suffering for all his wrong doings but he looked pitiful and Babedi has lost so much weight. The daughters have grown up so much but I heard from

Setso's mother that Rose was sleeping with her father's friend. It's sad how she turned out."

Nicholas's heart clenched there were those accusations about Rose again, just who the fuck did she sleep with that had everyone's tongue wagging.

"I loved that girl, she was the daughter I never had."

Nicholas cleared his throat.

"Don't make yourself sad now

Mrs. Leburu. Let me take this to the kitchen and you go get some rest, how does that sound?"

Monica smiled. "Why didn't you tell me you liked Setso?"

He frowned. "Setso?"

"Her mother told me that you were texting and calling non-

stop you must have had a great time."

She was a fucking liar, Nicholas clenched his jaw but he didn't say anything.

"I don't like Setso mama, get some rest."

"I wouldn't mind if you did Nico. You are not getting any younger."

"I'm only thirty one, I'm not forty."

"You will be forty before you know it, it's better to settle down and enjoy your wife before you have kids."

The thought of marriage hadn't thrilled him, there hasn't been anyone worth tying his life to

except that one person he was not going to mention.

"Goodnight Mrs. Leburu," he said with a warm smile before he walked to the kitchen with the glass and bottle of wine.

He drew a breath reaching for his phone and texted a guy that Lore had suggested when he

asked about private
investigators.

He didn't want to dwell in
Rose's past but he wanted to
find out who she had fucked it
would make his blood boil and
then he would probably want to
kill the bastard but he hated
being in the dark.

Rose might seem innocent but
Nicholas had seen what a little
minx she could be and he
planned to find out all her
buried secrets.

CHAPTER TWENTY TWO

Her birthday had been an epic fail, Violet understood why they had to leave but she still couldn't help wallowing and throwing herself a pity party.

Her birthday was the one day where she could have the attention on her for once but she

couldn't even have that, they
had to rush it and ruin it
because of her father and Rose's
discomfort.

She had tried to understand her
sister's resentment towards their
father but failed.

She didn't think it was because
of the incident that happened

years ago that led to Nicholas's father's death.

There was more to it than meets the eye but she was too tired to prod and ask Rose because she would never tell her anyway.

The next day was a Sunday, her mother usually took her father out for church on Sundays but today they were indoors

probably still recovering from seeing Nicholas's mother.

Violet was locked away in her room her head buried between her books because academic excellence was then only thing she had in this life.

Her phone chimed next to her pencil case, she reached for it

thinking it was Rose but it was Ocean.

She quickly opened the text her chest spreading with warmth as she read it.

Ocean: How was your birthday?
Did you have a good time?

Violet smiled leaning back against her chair to text back.

Violet: It started of well but it was an epic fail.

She waited for his text but instead there was an incoming call from him.

She cleared her throat before she swiped to answer.

"Hello?"

"I'm sorry your birthday wasn't what you wanted it to be."

"It's okay I'm used to things not going well for me."

"You don't have to be though, it was your eighteenth you were supposed to get everything you wanted."

"Yeah well wishes can't be horses," she said with a sigh.

"I never understood that saying," he chuckled. "What are you doing now?"

"I'm studying."

"Studying?" Ocean asked. "On your birthday weekend Violet?

I'm pretty sure there are far more interesting things to do than study on your birthday weekend."

"This is actually the highlight of my day," she teased. "Later I'm going to clean and then make food."

"No!" He said in mock horror which had her laughing. "That's it I can't stand to see you suffering like this anymore."

How about you make time for

the celebration that you
promised me?"

"Right now?"

"Yes," he said. "I can come pick
you up in like 30 minutes ha
KBL."

Violet wanted to wiggle her butt
in the air.

"Okay, I'll be ready in 30
minutes."

"Cool, I'll call you when I'm in Block 3."

"Perfect," she said with a grin before she hung up and rushed to change.

She perused through her clothes and groaned in frustration, she didn't have anything eye catching to wear all her clothes were dull.

She remembered the gift bag that Rose handed to her last night as a birthday gift that she hadn't bothered to open.

She reached for it and pulled out a cute dress, she grinned trust her sister to pick the best.

She changed into it and combed her relaxed hair, she didn't do

makeup so she settled for
lipgloss.

She grabbed her backpack
stuffing in a few books and
walked out.

Her mother was washing dishes
in the kitchen and her father
was probably sleeping.

"I'm going out mama," she said
sticking her head in the kitchen.

"Some girls from school invited me for a study group."

Babedi wiped her wet hands.

"Where will this study group be?"

"In Phase 2, there will be parents there and I will call when I get there."

"Okay my baby," she said with a sigh and walked over to brush her dress. "Is this new?"

"Rose bought it for me."

"It's very pretty, you look pretty."

Her smile widened. "Thanks mama, I have to go."

"Be home by five."

"Ee mma!" She called out as she dashed outside the house.

Ocean texted just as she was out of the yard that he was here, she quickened her pace walking over to KBL and spotted his car or maybe it belonged to his parents.

He opened the door and smiled at her.

"Hi birthday girl," he greeted with a smile.

"Hi," she said with a smile.

"Ready to celebrate?"

"Ready," she said as he started the car, her heart flipping and doing all kinds of gymnastics tricks.

Ocean lived in Phakalane, they lived here once too when her father was running the construction company but she didn't remember anything much now it was all just a blur.

The gated yard was even more beautiful inside.

"Ocean, won't your parents freak out about me being here?"

"Nah my dad is out of the country and so is my mother," he shrugged nonchalantly.

"They are never really home, I'm alone most of the time here with my cousin but he was working in Palapye this month."

"You live alone in this huge house?"

"I got used to it, come on."

She had never visited a boy
before she was a nervous wreck.

She didn't think Ocean would
bring her here for the birthday
celebration so her heart was in
her throat as she climbed out of
the car and followed him inside.

The walls were so clean and
perfect and so was the furniture.

She didn't want to gawk like a country bumpkin but the house was beautiful.

"You look really pretty Violet," Ocean's voice snapped her out of her staring.

"Thank you," she blushed looking down at her dress.

"How does it feel to be eighteen?" He asked.

"I don't feel older," she said.

"Just wait when it starts to sink in," he winked and took her hand surprising her as he led her to the backyard.

She could feel her heart ramming against her chest.

She held her breath in enchantment as her gaze fell on

the table beside the pool set
with flowers and pretty glasses.

"Happy birthday," he said
turning to her awed expression.

"You did this for me?" She
asked.

"I didn't have much time or I
could have..."

"Ocean this is beautiful, thank
you."

"You are welcome," he gave a wolfish grin before he led her to the table and pulled a chair for her.

She sat down smiling like a retard as she looked at the flowers, she had never gotten flowers before he was a gentleman.

He sat down facing her and reached for a bottle of champagne.

"Oh I don't drink," she hurried to say.

"It's non alcoholic," he said with a grin. "I wouldn't get you drunk knowing you have to go home."

"Would you get me drunk otherwise?"

"Only if you want to," he said with a teasing grin before he popped the bottle.

He filled the flutes and handed one glass to her.

"Here is to the most beautiful, intelligent girl I know. Happy birthday Violet."

She couldn't help but beam as they clinked their glasses, she took a sip and it didn't taste bad.

"Let me get the food, I hope you like lamb chops."

"I love them."

"Perfect," he said before he stood up, she turned to watch him until he disappeared in the house.

She smiled to herself, she
couldn't believe he was doing
all this for her. Was he going to
get a birthday kiss?

She wanted to giggle just at the
thought of kissing him.

He walked back out with the
food, her mouth watered at the
sight as he gently placed the
plates in front of her.

They made small chatter over the meal talking about this and that before he brought in the chocolate cake and sang out of tune for her, everything was so beautiful she was going to cry.

"Ocean," she called after she finished her slice of the delicious cake.

"Yeah?"

"Not that I'm ungrateful but
why did you do this?"

Ocean tilted his head. "I thought
it was obvious."

Violet shook her head.

"I like you Violet, I have liked
you for some time now. I didn't
know how else to tell you but I
really like you."

The air around her seemed to freeze as her whole being.

Ocean chuckled nervously.

"Please say something."

"I like you too," the words came out in a small whisper but he heard them, his lips stretching into a grin.

"You do?"

Violet nodded, Ocean stood up walking around the table and pulled her up to her feet.

He pulled her in a hug before she could grasp the whole thing, she felt his hard chest against her breasts.

He pulled back and smiled down at her.

"You are so beautiful Violet,"
he murmured before he leaned
down to kiss her, she didn't
know what to do with her lips at
first until he prodded them open
with his tongue and sucked on
her bottom lip it was so sweet
no wonder people were so
obsessed about kisses.

He deepened the kiss snaking
his arm around her waist pulling
her closer.

"What a sight cousin!" They
pulled apart when they heard
the voice.

Violet turned to look at the guy
grinning by the side of the pool.

He was dressed in dark jeans
with a white t-shirt his caramel

skin was unblemished she could tell from where she was standing.

"Andile," Ocean called.

"Missed me cousin?" He walked over to them and smiled as Ocean pulled him in a rough bro hug.

Violet watched still burning from embarrassment.

"When did you get here?"

"I just arrived, Palapye was starting to get to me."

"You should really settle down."

Andile only laughed and looked at Violet.

"And this is?"

"This is my girlfriend, Violet,"
he said beaming. "Babe this is
my cousin Andile Molamu."

Andile's gaze was warm and
soft as he held out his hand.

"Nice to meet you Violet," he
had a good voice too, Violet
didn't want to notice all these
things but they were right there.

She caught a whiff of his clean masculine woody scent.

"You too," she said quietly.

"You are all grown up now," he said teasing Ocean. "You have a girlfriend?"

"Fuck off," he chuckled as he tackled her, Violet watched Andile putting him in a headlock, their eyes met over

Ocean's head and he grinned at her showing his white teeth that could be an advert for Colgate.

Nicholas didn't think Rose would show up at the suite given the cold shoulder that she has been giving him lately but

she was here clad in black jeans and a long sleeved top.

He opened his mouth to greet her but he was cut off by Rose smashing her lips against his cutting off everything he wanted to say.

She swirled her tongue with his hungry like she was trying to

swallow him alive as he reached to unbuckle his belt hurriedly.

"Wait," Nicholas reached for her hands to stop her but she wasn't deterred she was a woman on a mission.

"Rose," he groaned as she knelt down before him palming his already hard dick.

He grunted when she darted her tongue out and licked the tip.

He shut his eyes feeling his dick jerk in excitement and his balls tighten.

Rose gagged as she took more of him inside her mouth.

He held the back of her head thrusting in her mouth until he couldn't take it anymore.

He yanked her up pushing her jeans down together with her panties and threw her on the bed, she was already soaking wet.

He ran a finger over her slit as she shuddered beneath her before he stroked his dick and pushed inside her, he was going to punish her for ghosting him

for a day but right now he was delirious with lust and desire.

She dug her nails into his skin like she wanted to peel it off, he fucked her rough and hard until they both reached their peaks and he rolled off of her to catch his breath.

"Are you done with me for the night?" She asked as he was

still catching his breath, he turned to look at her. "Can I leave?"

Nicholas frowned. "Rose, what is going on?"

"I came here and we fucked, I'm holding my end of the bargain until you get tired of me and move on."

He had said those words but hearing them now made him feel like a jerk who didn't deserve a single piece of her.

"Are you finished with me Nicholas?" The question came again this time with more cold shattering the warmth he had felt between them just a minute ago.

"Why are you being a brat?" He asked narrowing his eyes at her.

"Did something happen?"

"Why?" She asked avoiding his gaze. "This is what we agreed

upon Nicholas we agreed on

letting you fuck me until you

were done with my body and

you have had your fill. Do you

want to go again? What position

would you like sir? Should I get on my knees?"

"Stop it!" He gritted out angrily. She was ruining this reducing all their moments fo nothing and he hated it.

"Why are you getting mad?"

She asked. "You might be getting married soon I think you should use this time to get it all

out of your system. Do you
want me on top?"

She stood up but he tugged at
her bringing her closer to him.

"Let me go," she gritted out but
Nicholas was strong she could
free from his strong grasp.

"You can't get away from me
that easily Rose not without you
explaining where all of this is

coming from..you act like you don't want me to do the things that I do to you but you do. This thing between us is far more beyond whatever bullshit i said to get you to give me the time of the day."

"Nico, let me go," she clawed at his shoulder fighting him off

but he pinned her against the bed looking on top of her.

She was hitting his chest with her little hands and clawing at his back it only made his dick harder, it was psychotic yes but who was he to judge how his body reacted to Rose.

"Nicholas!" Her voice was sharp as she shouted at him.

"What is wrong with you?" He asked catching her arms.

"Is this some kind of foreplay to you?"

"No Nicholas please let me go!"

Her voice sounded panicked
now tears streaming down her
cheeks.

Nicholas pulled away from her,
she climbed down from the bed
still crying.

"Rose," he tried to touch her but
she swatted his hand off.

"I will be back again tomorrow
for fucking sir until you get
tired of my body."

"Rose," Nicholas called but she was already shrugging into her pants and grabbing her purse.

He wanted to follow her out but after the way she had freaked out he couldn't bring himself to putting her into more misery.

CHAPTER TWENTY THREE

Rose sat in her darkened room when she got home. She had left the suite running like her life was in danger, Nicholas must have been shocked at her sudden outburst but when he restrained her like that it brought back memories that she had tried so hard to forget and buried at the back of her mind.

She hugged her knees resting
her head on top of it as the ugly
images flooded her brain, no
she didn't want to think about
that.

She shook her head fighting the
urge to scream, she was not in
that dark place anymore.

She had worked hard to move past that and found peace to quieten the chaos in her head.

She was all over the place, she thought just maybe Nicholas would feel some kind of affection for her even though it was impossible but this week had proved that it was just her wishful thinking.

Nicholas had no intention of ever having anything more than just fun and pleasure out of her body.

She wiped her tears and lay back on the bed, she should be terrified of the dark but it gave her calmness after she found out that even the darkest things could happen in the light she

didn't think it made that much of a difference anymore.

She had built a life of her own making, she was where she was because of her hard working and nothing but her hardwork.

Rose hadn't needed anyone until Nicholas came and stole that power from her now she could

succumb to everything that man
wanted but not anymore.

She was not the little Rose
anymore that her father even
failed to protect.

She had to end this before she
found herself wrapped in
another web that she had fought
so long to get out of.

She curled on the bed pulling
the duvet covers up as more
tears rolled down her cheeks
she was not even sure if she was
crying for losing Nicholas
before she even had him or the
ugly memories that had invaded
her brain.

Nicholas rubbed his temples as the incessant noise and mindless chatter went on around him filling his mind with ceaseless chatter making his ears ring.

His mother and her friends were having a tea party on Monday evening.

If he had known he would
stayed home to avoid running
into any of his mother's friends
but they have dragged him into
their tea party and forced him to
sit with them.

It was funny how strong three
little stokvel women could be.

"Nico," one of his mother's friends called, he gave her a weak smile.

"Mma?"

"Mma Setso tells me you are in love with her daughter. When are you bringjng her home to introduce her officially?"

His gaze flickered over to Mma Setso and cussed that lying woman in his heart.

"We are not dating, Setso and I decided to put things to rest for now."

"Why?" Mma Setso asked looking horrified.

Nicholas couldn't believe this woman.

"We are just not getting along, it's nothing to do with her it's just me. I don't think I have time for a relationship. "

"You will never marry at this rate!"

His mother looked at her and offered a small smile. "Didn't you say you were going to see Lore?"

"Oh right, that's what I said.

Thanks for reminding me
mama."

He smiled and offered a fake
apology to the two dragon
ladies before he walked out he
was grateful to his mother for
giving him an out even though
he didn't know where to go.

He hadn't called Rose for tonight after that outburst he felt like he needed to give her more time to gather her thoughts she had looked high strung with wild eyes still beautiful but he was worried about her. Did he push her too much?

Nicholas shook his head as he started the car and pulled out of

the yard, he didn't think he had pushed her that hard if he remembered correctly Rose loved everything that they did to each other in that suite so why had she panicked.

He tapped his fingers on the steering wheel before his phone rang, it was the investigator he had hired.

"What do you have for me?"

"Hello to you too Nicholas," the man was a jester, he didn't have time for pleasantries when he was burning with curiosity like this.

"I am at the bar right now, I have all the information that you need."

"Send the location I will find you there."

"Don't forget my money."

Nicholas hung up deciding to stop by an ATM to cash out his money.

He sent the location to a bar in Tlokweng, he parked the car outside and sent him a text.

He waited until his door opened
and he slid on the passenger's
seat handing him a brown
envelope.

Nicholas opened it and took out
photos, they were taken from a
year ago.

Rose walking with a guy that
looked older than her out of
Woolworths with shopping

bags, he narrowed his eyes on him.

There was nothing sexual about this but the next photo made his blood boil, she was leaning against a black car while the guy towered over her, it looked intimate.

"She was seeing that guy for a year I think but then they stopped hanging out together."

Nicholas didn't even have the right to be jealous but fuck it he was boiling what the hell was Rose doing with this bastard?

He threw the envelope of money at him and started the car when he stepped out.

Nicholas drove like a maniac
dialling her number, whatever it
was that was bothering her they
were going to talk about it right
now.

"Hello?"

"Get ready, I'm coming to get
you."

"You said you didn't want me
today."

"I changed my mind."

"You can't just change your
mind after..."

"Get ready Rose if I get there
and you are not ready you will
regret it."

He hung up clenching his jaw.

She had given Nicholas the power over her now she couldn't even fault him because he was on a power trip treating her like a call girl which she was but it still didn't take away the sting in her heart.

She changed into a pair of yoga pants and a crop top before she walked outside.

Nicholas was waiting outside the yard leaning against his matte black Range Rover. She liked his car if she ever made it to CFO it would be the first gift she was ever going to buy herself.

He looked up as she approached him, Rose didn't smile.

"It must be nice having a call girl," she said.

Nicholas only opened the door for her without another word and even though it was a little dark she could see the warning in his glare that she better not try to act cheeky.

She huffed like a petulant child as she slid on the passenger's seat and folded her arms.

Nicholas glanced at her before he started the car joining the main road.

"Do you want food?" He asked as they passed by the mall.

Rose didn't say anything as she looked outside the window.

Nicholas sighed and stopped by the KFC drivethru and ordered a bucket with nuggets and fries before they drove to the hotel.

She was still giving him the silent treatment when they walked in.

She took off her shirt. "Where do you want me?"

"Sit down," he said firmly.

Rose narrowed her eyes at him
but he continued glaring at her.

She let out a long sigh before
she sat down.

He put the food in front of her
putting the sauce on the fries
with vinegar just like she liked
it.

Rose didn't want to melt at this
because this was probably

nothing to him, he probably
knew Setso's favorite food by
now.

"Eat," Nicholas said.

"I'm not a dog Nicholas you
can't command me to eat."

"You are anything but a dog
Rose," his voice and words sent
a tremor throughout her body.

She reached for a fry and popped it into her mouth. It was good, she kept eating until she was full while he watched her like the weirdo that he was.

"Are you going to tell me why you have been behaving like a brat?"

Rose looked at him, the can of coke halfway to her mouth.

"Why do you care?"

"I care about you Rose," he said quietly. "I care about you a lot."

"I can still fuck you just fine even when I'm in a foul mood you don't have to worry about me."

"You said something about me getting married, where did you get that from?"

She shrugged. "I know it's going to happen eventually."

Nicholas watched her she was trying so hard to put on a mask but he could see the sadness in her eyes.

"Why didn't you tell me you saw my mother?"

Rose looked at him, her brows pulling in a frown.

Nicholas didn't look mad nor
was he glaring at her just
looking at her.

"I didn't think it was something
we talked about."

"It obviously affected you."

Yes it did but she had no right
to be affected when they were
the ones who were supposed to
be.

"It must be hard for you seeing your father like that."

"Why are you doing this?" She asked.

"Doing what?"

"Are you trying to remind me where I stand with you because you don't have to Nico I know exactly why I stand with you."

"I'm trying to talk to you Rose,
what am I reminding you?"

"That you could never be
anything more to me that Setso
is going to have your babies one
day that you are not mine and
this between these walls just
ends here and it can never go
beyond that."

"Rose," he called calmly.

Rose felt angry tears trickle down her cheek, she wiped them away just as angrily.

"I know you don't have to rub it in!"

"Rose," he called again as he stood up walking around to crouch before her.

"Look at me."

She looked away from him, he
tipped her chin down and
looked up at her.

"If you heard about me going
on a date with Setso it wasn't a
date..well it was a blind date but
her mother and mine are
friends. My mother thought it
might be a match so I went but
Rose; the whole time I was

there I was thinking about how bored I was and how I wanted to be with you instead. I felt guilty like I was cheating on you and I told that woman I was not interested but she must have spewed nonsense to her mother about me."

Rose looked down at him. "You didn't call her non stop?"

Nicholas reached for his phone handing it to her. "I don't even have her number you are the girl that I call and text non stop it's only you Rose."

Warmth spread across her chest.

"You didn't tell me you were going on a date. We agreed no dates should I call Thabiso?"

"Call him if you want to bathe in his blood."

"Such double standards."

"I went on that date because I needed to get my thoughts in check because all I think about is you. I thought if I saw another woman and tried talking to her I could get her off my

mind but I couldn't. You are the one that I want."

Her breath hitched in her lungs, Nicholas had never said a mouthful like this and he said he thought about her and he wanted her!

"You think about me?" She asked with a coy smile.

Nicholas snorted. "As if you don't know."

"You never say anything to me."

"I'm not good with words Rose. Isn't it obvious that you drive me crazy?"

She cradled his cheeks and pecked his lips, her heart was beating a steady low rhythm

telling him how much it loved him.

Nicholas picked her up and deepened the kiss as he led her back to the bed.

CHAPTER TWENTY FOUR

She had a boyfriend now, it was official she and Ocean were a thing and Violet couldn't be more happy.

If anyone had told her that she would be someone's girlfriend

by this time she would have probably laughed in their face.

It has been two weeks since she and Ocean became girlfriend and boyfriend, he walked with her to class and sat with her at lunch or in the library where she had to do some school work.

On Wednesday they had a free period which she usually spent

in the library but this time around Ocean took her to the abandoned store room where he pressed her against the door and kissed her.

They had kissed a few times since they started dating, she now understood what was the obsession with kisses because it

always left her feeling light
headed and craving for more.

Ocean's hand trailed to her
breast and squeezed as she let
out a small moan a strange
sensation that she didn't
recognize shot through her body
making her shudder and
whimper in his mouth.

She had read about sex of course Rose had a collection of spicy romance books that she read whenever she visited her place and they made sex seem like this big thing.

His other hand trailed down her thigh before he pulled back and pressed his forehead against her forehead.

"Do you want me to touch you?"

Violet licked her lips. "Yes."

He grinned and kissed her again slipping his finger in her panties, her clit tightened she was throbbing as his finger teased her.

Ocean was older and more experienced he had probably

fucked a dozen of girls while
this was her first experience.

His tongue swirled with her
sucking as his finger kept
moving along her folds and her
slit.

He pressed his hardness against
her and pulled back.

"Violet, I want you," he murmured in his lips. "Do you want me?"

She wrapped her arms around him tightening them around him.

She had this strong urge to take off her clothes and let him feel her too.

"I want you too," she whispered
not even sure what she was
saying.

Ocean pressed a light kiss to her
neck and sucked on her skin, it
felt so good she felt like she
was going to combust.

Ocean pulled back pressing his
forehead against hers and
looked down at her.

"Do you want to come over on Friday?"

"Friday?" Her heart was ramming against her chest.

"Yes I have the house to myself again. I was thinking we could watch a movie," he said in a raspy voice and pinched her nipple making her shudder.

"And cuddle." He licked the

side of her neck, she wanted to pop the buttons off so she could let him suck all of her skin but this was school and she had no idea where these hormones came from.

Violet smiled when he pulled back. "Let me walk you back to class?"

"You are not attending?"

"I have some errands to run but I will come and pick you up."

Violet nodded at her before he opened the door and walked out.

Their next lesson was Biology which was her favorite, she was stuck between law and doing medicine in university but she hoped she could work

something out when she finally finished her exams.

They had a new teacher now, she didn't expect to see Andile at the black board dressed in a formal shirt and pants.

Violet shot a panicked look at Ocean, what was his cousin doing here?

"Children please settle down!"

Andile said to the chaotic class.

"Is that your cousin?" Violet
whispered.

Ocean nodded. "He scored a job
here, I wonder how long he is
going to keep it but don't worry
he is a good sport."

Violet didn't think he was that old to be a teacher, he looked so young.

Ocean smiled at her handing her his backpack.

"I will see you later, okay?"

"Okay," she smiled as he walked out without another words.

She was still in a daze from all those kisses.

"Everyone please settle down,"

Andile said. "I'm your new

Biology teacher you can call me

Mr. Molamu."

The class erupted in cheers she

could hear the murmuring

between the girls that he was

hot, Violet couldn't disagree with that he was really hot.

"How old are you?" One voice called out from the back of the classroom, they laughed and she looked at Andile but he didn't appear to be offended.

"If you must know; I am twenty five and I graduated from The

University of Melbourne with a degree in Biology."

They cheered again, they were never this enthusiastic with other teachers before maybe it was because he was young.

Andile smiled his eyes landing on her.

Violet shifted in her seat uncomfortably.

"How about we introduce ourselves first you already know my name."

Boitumelo was the first to rise to her feet grinning at him, Violet wanted to barf in her mouth, could she be more obvious?

"I'm Boitumelo Tshekiso, my dream university is Havard."

Andile nodded slightly
gesturing for another student,
they all introduced themselves
until it got to her.

Violet stood up smoothing her
palms over her skirt.

"My names is Violet Dikgaka,"
she said before she sat down.

Andile looked at her. "And which school do you want to go to?"

She looked around the class.

They had all mentioned ivy league schools.

"Princeton or Yale," she said.

Andile looked impressed as he nodded smiling at her.

"And what are you looking to study?"

"Medicine or law."

"You can't decide?"

"At the moment yes," she said quietly.

Andile stared at her before he nodded. "Impressive, take your seat Violet."

She sat down but not before she caught Boitumelo sneering at her.

She ignored her, Ocean had said that she was all bark and no bite and she believed it.

Andile was a good teacher, he asked for a recap and then took off from where their last teacher left off.

When the bell rang the students
filed out of the room hurriedly.

She packed her books and stood
up.

"Violet?" He called her
stopping her in her tracks so she
could look at him.

"Yes sir?"

"I saw your previous marks you
are brilliant."

"Thank you sir," she said with a polite smile.

Andile nodded. "If you consider to do medicine you have my full support."

She nodded again. "Thank you."

Andile smiled, he had a beautiful smile if she wasn't so taken with his cousin she would

be developing a huge crush on
her teacher.

She was roped into buying him
lunch now she no choice but to
give in to his demands.

He picked Red Feather, it was expensive as hell but she could afford to pay for a an expensive meal she just had to trust her pocket to see her through.

Lore looked at her over the menu and smirked.

"I can order everything I want?"

He asked as if she didn't hear her the first time.

Motsei rolled her eyes. "You can get whatever you want Lore."

"You are generous Bubbles," he grinned and waved for a waiter.

Motsei glanced at her menu as the waiter walked towards them with a blinding smile asking to take their orders.

"I'll take a veggie burger and fries please with a large glass of strawberry milkshake."

Lore grinned at her order before he ordered his ribs and fries and chutney sauce on the side.

"Just this one lunch and my debt will be paid, right?"

"Wrong," Lore tilted his head.

"You still have to pay for how I nursed you back to health."

Motsei frowned. "Nursed me back to health? I wasn't sick."

"Says you who were curled on the bed and groaning. I saved you Bubbles."

"You are really so far gone in your head that I can't bring you back."

Lore chuckled tilting his head.

"Do you want to bring me back?"

She frowned at him, he was ridiculously handsome that it was not fair.

She dismissed him with a wave of hand and concentrated on their food that had just arrived.

She knew what she had wanted but now Lore's ribs looked more appetizing.

She took a bite out of her veggie burger and looked at his ribs.

Lore looked up with his brows pulling together.

"Do you want some of my food Bubbles?"

"No," she stuck her nose in the air but Lore laughed and brought the ribs to her plate with a smile.

She licked her lips and reached for it biting into the juicy tender meat off the bone.

"Women and never knowing what they really want, is it the greed?"

"What do you know about women?" She scoffed.

"I know a lot."

"If you did you would be a married man by now but I guess you are still getting played."

Lore laughed. "I'm not getting played Bubbles."

"Then why haven't I seen some girl coming around the office to bring you lunch?"

"I'm never at the office."

"Do you have a girlfriend?" She asked and instantly regretted the question, she was not ready to hear his answer. What if he said he had a girlfriend she was not sure she could handle that truth.

"I don't," Lore replied keeping his gaze on her trailing to her lips.

He leaned forward and wiped the sauce at the corner of her lips before he sucked the thumb leaving her stunned.

Motsei reached for the napkin and wiped her lips but she could feel the pad of his thumb still lingering on her lips.

When did she start noticing things about this when it came to Lore?

"Why don't you have a boyfriend Motsei?" He asked after a moment of silence passed between them.

Motsei swallowed hard, she didn't want to tell him that she had sworn off all men now after

her last relationship and vowed to protect her heart at all costs because this thing called man couldn't be trusted to keep a heart safe.

"Men are annoying," she said with a shrug.

"You don't find me annoying."

"I find you the most annoying."

"You love me," he said with a grin.

"In your narcissistic dreams."

Lore cocked his head grinning.

"What does it take for someone to woo you?"

She almost choked on her drink, she put the glass down and looked at him.

"What?"

"I'm just asking what you like in a guy."

She pursed her lips. "Well I like height he must be very tall and handsome, have good looks and money. He must be kind and he must treat me like I'm the only woman he will ever get in this lifetime."

Lore nodded, she grinned smugly thinking she had managed to shut him up.

"I'm quite tall, my looks are pretty good too and I make a decent amount of money. Do you think I stand a chance?"

Motsei stilled her breath quickening. "A chance to do what?"

"A chance to get you."

Was he serious or playing with her? Her breath caught in her lungs as she reached for a her glass taking another sip.

"Mma?"

"You are not kind."

Lore grinned and stood up surprising her, he walked over to the next table greeting them.

Motsei watched as he took out his wallet and placed a few notes on the table. The two men grinned and shook his hand, he waved at them and walked back to their table.

"I just paid for their meal, I'm kind."

Motsei couldn't help it, she burst out laughing. Lore grinned

at her, she couldn't believe this man.

"I'm serious Motsei," he called her name softly there was something about the way he called her name. She secretly liked being Bubbles but her name just rolled off his tongue so smooth like butter.

"You don't even like me Lore."

"I like you more than anything and I have always liked you. I will cherish you like a man is supposed to cherish a woman and I don't think I can look at another woman if you were mine."

Well, well who knew the narcissistic prince had a smooth

tongue, she was falling for his words.

"It's fine you can woo me but remember it doesn't guarantee that I'm yours yet after you woo me and I'm swept off my feet."

Lore chuckled, he hadn't expected her to give in so fast that was one of the millions reasons he liked her.

CHAPTER TWENTY FIVE

It was Friday, Morule was hosting an event to celebrate it's twenty fifth anniversary running as a corporation.

The event planners went all out making the event into an all glitz and glamour event.

Rose loved parties like this, she got to dress up and see people's outfits not forgetting rubbing shoulders with socialites and business associates.

She picked a long champagne colored dress today with a slit and matching heels with a silver clutch.

She had relaxed her hair so she was holding it in a bun tonight.

Rose took a glass of champagne from the passing tray of servers and looked around the room catching Nicholas's fiery gaze directed to her.

She smiled a pleased smile into her glass, there was something about their sneaky affair that

was thrilling, it was just them in a crowded room with their secrets moments between them.

Their relationship had improved a great deal since he confessed how much he wanted her now she had a little confidence that she was not the only dying to have him as hers, he was too.

They passed secret smiles in the office and he grazed her hand in meetings sending jolts down her body, she couldn't remember being this happy but this week she had been on cloud nine.

"Rose," she tore her gaze away from Nicholas to face Thabiso who was smiling at her.

"Thabiso," she called with a grin. "Hi, it's nice to see you."

"It's nice to see you too, you look gorgeous."

"Thank you, how have you been?"

"Miserable since you rejected me."

Rose laughed. "You don't look that miserable."

"I know how to hide my emotions."

Rose chuckled before she glanced at Nicholas narrowing his eyes at them, she understood now what jealousy meant as she watched Tsentle from reception walk over to Nicholas.

She wanted to cut the bitch,
why was she even breathing in
his direction?

Thabiso looked at her and
smiled. "I hope that goes well."

"Huh?" She tore her eyes from
them and looked up at Thabiso.

"I said I hope that works out
you really seem to like him."

"Oh no..."

"You don't have to lie to me
Rose. I understand."

She didn't know what else to
say, how did Thabiso even
figure it out. Were they not
being careful?

"I could tell from the way he
looks at you, I know the look,"
Thabiso said as if reading her

mind before he stalked off to
join Morule and other old men.

Rose sipped her drink until her
eyes met with a familiar face
walking in the room with his
wife.

Rose almost choked on her
champagne, what were they
doing here?

She swallowed hard emptying
her glass before she turned
away before he could see her.

She cast a glance at Nicholas
before she hurried to the
bathroom.

She drew a breath as soon as
she walked in catching her
breath, what was he doing here

they have never worked with him before.

She held onto the ceiling breathing until her lungs filled with enough oxygen.

She looked at the mirror, she was not that Rose anymore and he couldn't do anything to her here.

She was older and stronger, she had taken lots of karate lessons.

She walked out of the bathroom but stopped when a hand grabbed her wrist.

She spun around to look at him, fear and panic engulfed her as she freed her wrist from his grasp.

"You are still so feisty Rose,"

Molebadi Seeletso said his
rancid breath hitting her
nostrils, she recoiled.

"You have grown so beautifully
my dear, it hurts to look at you."

Rose glared at him. "Leave me
alone you bastard."

She turned to leave but he grabbed her again. "Is that how you speak to your first lover?"

"Let me go," she warned.

"I took care of you and your family but you gave me nothing in return."

"Let me go," she struggled again until she yanked out of his grasp and kicked his shin.

"You are never putting your hands on me again bastard!"

She stormed out of the bathroom heading outside.

Nicholas was chatting to Morule but he looked up when he spotted her their eyes meeting, he was about to ask her if she was alright when his

gaze caught the figure coming behind her.

He knew that face, his jaw clenched that was the fucking bastard from the photos what was she doing with him coming from the bathroom?

He was still searching for answers in her eyes when a woman suddenly threw a glass

of wine in Rose's face sending the crimson color to her dress.

Nicholas hurried over without hesitation as the woman pulled at Rose's hair stealing everyone's attention.

"You little whore!" The woman shouted yanking her hair.

Nicholas yanked her off of her pulling her back, she was still

shouting and calling Rose names.

"I took care of you little brat like my own daughter but you turned around and fucked my husband! You are still fucking him now..I saw you come out of the bathroom with him."

"Calm the fuck down,"

Nicholas hissed wanting to push

her on the floor but that would raise eyebrows.

Rose looked freaked out with the wine staining her dress and her hair mussed in all directions.

Her eyes were wild like she was thinking about doing something to the woman shouting but

instead she held her dress up
and walked out.

Nicholas let the woman go.

"Rose, I will kill you for ruining
my marriage do you hear me?"

She kept walking maneuvering
through the guests until she
disappeared out of sight.

Nicholas glared at the woman,
why the fuck was he threatening

her and not the sick bastard of
her husband.

He turned to follow her outside
the hotel.

She was in the parking lot
looking in the dark looking lost.

Nicholas walked towards her
and stood beside her.

Rose turned to glance at him.

"Nicholas?"

"Yeah?"

"I'd like to use my win now
please."

"Anything you want."

She blinked her tears away.

"Can you take me away from
here?"

Nicholas wanted to gather her
in his arms and hug her for dear

life but he wanted her to have her own space.

"Is Maun okay?"

"Yes," she said quietly, she just needed to get away from this place and Nicholas was the best person to save her from drowning.

She didn't know how he did it
but he pulled some strings to get
a flight to Maun and before she
knew it they were landing at the
airport.

She had changed into a pair of
sweatpants and Nicholas's
sweatshirt that smelt like him.

They didn't talk on the one hour flight here he just held her hand and let her go through her own emotions.

He called for a cab that drove them to Mokoro Lodge all the way from the airport.

"Do you want to shower?"

Nicholas asked gently when they walked in their suite.

She nodded absently, he kissed her forehead before she walked of the bathroom.

She stripped off her clothes and stood under the shower as the warm water washed over her, she wanted to curl into a ball and cry.

She was sure Nicholas had plenty of questions to ask about

what had happened at the party
and she needed to muster up
courage to tell him everything
that had happened.

She sobbed in the shower until
she felt her lungs loosening up
before she walked outside
wearing the fluffy bathrobe.

Her scalp still hurt from where the woman had pulled her hair like her life depended on it.

Nicholas looked up when she walked in and stood up.

"Feeling better?"

She nodded looking up at him.

"I called room service they will soon bring the food. I'm going to take a shower too."

Rose murmured a quiet okay as he walked past her to the bathroom.

The waiting was killing her, why was he so calm and not asking questions like this?

Rose sat down she wanted to change so she walked to Nicholas's bag and looked for a clean hoodie she could wear to

bed but as she perused through his clothes a brown envelope fell out.

She squinted her eyes before she bent to pick it up and was about to put it back when she caught sight of the photo that had fallen out of the envelope.

She reached for it and frowned,
it was her in the photo smiling
with Molebadi.

Her stomach churned, why did
Nicholas have this?

She reached inside the envelope
taking out more photos from
two years ago, her hands
trembled all of these photos
were in comprising positions.

Nicholas had been digging
behind her back.

She looked up as the man of the
hour strolled out of the
bathroom.

He looked at the envelope in her
hand and his expression soured.

"You went digging in my past?"
Her voice was shaking.

Nicholas took light steps towards her until he was looming over her, she wished she was taller so she didn't need to strain her neck to look up at him.

"Rose," he called her name quietly but firmly.

"Why?" She cracked. "Because you needed more ammunition to

blackmail you into having sex with me?"

"That's not it at all."

"Then what is this?" She threw the pictures at him sending them flying. "I was stressing over what I was going to tell you but are thinking that you know everything about me."

"Rose calm down."

"Don't tell me to calm down!"

Tears blurred her vision. "Is this what you do Nicholas? Am I really just nothing but a rag doll that you get to fuck to you?"

"No and you know it."

"I don't know anything!" She was shouting and crying and heaving.

Everything was just a mess.

Nicholas stepped towards her
but she pushed him back even
thought he didn't move, the man
was a rock.

Nicholas reached for her hands,
she was still crying.

He engulfed her into a hug she
tried to fight him off but he was

stronger and she couldn't pull away.

He pulled back after a long while and she had calmed down and looked down at her.

"I didn't want more ammunition to blackmail you Rose, I only wanted to know about you. I can't figure you out; one minute you are delicate and the next

you are murderous. I love all of you but I had to know what was going on with you and why you were like this."

She looked up at him, she took a deep breath filling her lungs with oxygen.

Had she heard him right? He said he loved all of her.

She looked up at him, there was no judgement in his eyes and even if he did think she had an affair with Molebadi he was not judging her.

She licked her lips and moved to sit on the bed wiping her nose with the back of her hand.

"He was my father's friend, he liked coming over and he would

bring me and my sister presents
but then my dad lost everything.
He was the only one who could
help him but he wanted
something in return. He wanted
me to work for him so I used to
visit his home and he and his
wife would send me to do
errands and help their son to
study.

Their son was seventeen at the time, he couldn't keep his hands to himself.

He wanted to grope and touch me I fought him off one day and he got mad and told his father that I was touching him inappropriately.

He came to me then and asked if I was sexually starved that he could fix that.

I cried and fought him off but he...he pushed my legs apart and he..." she took a deep breath. "He raped me."

Nicholas's jaw clenched, he reached for her trembling hand and held it.

"Then he sent my father money after that I went on to telling him but he warned me against it and said I should say such things. We got into a big fight and I was so mad and lost.

I felt worthless and broken, I didn't want want to go back home. I went back to him because I felt like nothing and

used I didn't see the point so I thought I could get him to help me while he got what he wanted from me too. I had an affair with him."

Nicholas's jaw clenched, his fists were aching to punch him.

Rose looked down at her feet.

"My own father didn't even protect me so I didn't see the

point it was stupid. He bought me everything I wanted and asked for and I thought I was getting the better deal out of it all but I was just a mouse caught in a cheese trap. I wanted out but he didn't, he threatened to kill me and my family and make me watch. He threatened to do all these kinds

of things until I told his wife about the affair. He finally stepped back, my mother found out but I didn't tell her.

I only shouted at my father telling him he was a monster and I wished he was dead."

Rose looked up at him. "That is when he was hit by the stroke. I know this doesn't make me a

victim as a matter of fact I felt like a villain all my life. I turned to my abuser for comfort that I didn't find in my father."

Nicholas gathered her in his arms, she choked on her sobs and clung to him like her life depended on it, nobody knew the full story just that she was a rebellious person and fucked

her way to the top because of
that one incident with
Molebadi.

"I didn't fuck anyone to get
where I am Nico."

"I know sweetheart," he
murmured softly in her ear
brushing a light kiss.

"It's okay," he said again over
and over again.

She sniffed and pressed her head against his chest.

"You were young and your father had broken your trust again. You were lost and didn't know where to go. They were the adults and they should have protected you."

"I was an adult too."

"You needed your father's protection."

She looked up at him, he brushed his lips against hers.

"Nothing will ever happen to you again Rose."

Now she understood how she went on and on about that teacher that wanted to take advantage of her sister.

Nicholas knew that people reacted to abuse differently some bonded for their abusers and even thought they were better than anyone else. It was the complex of Stockholm syndrome that he understood but her fucking father turned his back on her and that fucking

bastard had no right to touch her.

CHAPTER TWENTY SIX

She had told her mother she was sleeping over at a new friend. She had always been a good

studious girl, she never gave her parents grief so her mother had no choice but to believe that she was going over to a friend's house.

She couldn't go on Friday, it was too suspicious so she postponed their time to Saturday.

Ocean picked her up in the evening kissing her cheeks and looking at her like she was the prettiest thing he had ever seen.

He played music on the way to his place, she was a bit nervous but excitement surged through her veins at the thought of consumating her relationship with Ocean.

They stopped by KFC and bought a bucket of chicken with burgers.

She never thought she would find it hot to watch a man drive before but she could stare at Ocean driving all day long and not get tired.

Her whole body was buzzing with anticipation as he pulled

inside the yard and parked the car.

She stepped out clutching her bag, this was her second time here but it still didn't ease her nervousness.

Violet followed Ocean inside, he led to the backyard to the pool.

He hugged her from behind
planting a kiss on her neck.

"Do you want to go for a
swim?"

"I don't know how to swim,"
she said quietly turning to look
at him.

"I won't let you drown."

"I didn't bring my swimsuit."

Ocean grinned. "I have a new swimsuit that belonged to my other cousin that might fit you."

"She won't mind?"

"She has never worn it before and I will replace it."

"Okay," she followed him back inside their humongous home.

Violet could never get used to this, she forgot that they once

lived like this too but their lives were a far cry from how they used to live before.

Ocean walked out with a gift bag and handed it to her.

It was a string bikini and it was beautiful, she had never worn anything like this.

She was nervous about this half naked but then again they were

going to do worse things than seeing each other naked tonight.

"I'll go get some drinks, you can come out when you are ready."

Violet nodded, he kissed her lips before he walked out.

She changed from her jeans into the bikini, it was the perfect fit.

The owner probably wore the same size as her.

Violet looked at her reflection in the mirror feeling silly but sexy, the top pushed her small breasts up making them seem big.

She walked tentatively downstairs back to the backyard, a gust of wind brushed against her skin she

folded her arms looking around
searching for Ocean.

"Is this going to be a regular
thing?" She spun around to see
Andile giving her a lazy grin,
Violet wanted to run and hide.

He was not just Ocean's cousin
anymore, he was her teacher.

"Mr Molamu," she called suddenly regretting putting on this skimpy bikini.

"You can call me Andile when we are home," he offered a friendly smile. "Are you out here alone?"

"Um..Ocean is inside getting drinks I think."

Andile nodded, she hoped he would turn to leave but he kept his eyes on her.

"You are going to swim?" He asked his eyes darting from her face to her body.

"Ocean is going to attempt to teach me how to swim."

"You never learnt how to swim?" He raised an eyebrow.

"No but I have always thought it was nice."

"Swimming is anything but nice," he said with a scoff.

"You know how to swim?" She asked.

"I took listens and competed nationally when I was in school but swimming and I had a bad break up."

Violet nodded, she was dying to know what happened but she didn't want to appear as nosy to her teacher.

"What kind of sports are you into Violet?"

"Oh I'm not into any sports."

Andile tilted his head. "Really?"

"Yeah, I'm not athletic like that."

His eyes roved over her body again with an appreciative gaze.

"You have the body for it," he said before he cleared his throat.

"That was inappropriate. I'm sorry."

Her cheeks warmed, where was Ocean?

"It's okay."

Andile nodded. "I'm the new coach for badminton if you want to join I'll teach you. The body needs to keep healthy too just like your brain."

Violet opened her mouth to reply but Ocean sauntered back out with glasses of blue liquid drinks, did he make them?

"Cousin," he greeted his cousin with a smile.

"Cousin, where is mine?"

"Make your own glass."

Andile chuckled flashing his teeth. "You know there is nobody who makes them like you."

"Tough luck."

Andile laughed before he walked back inside the house.

Violet turned to Ocean as his eyes went over her body appreciatively.

"You look beautiful," he murmured his eyes lingering on her breasts.

It made her feel beautiful, she couldn't help but blush.

Ocean snaked his arm around her waist bringing her in for a kiss.

"Are you ready to swim?" He asked.

"Ready," she grinned back.

Ocean bent to pick her up making her squeal before he got in the water with her, she wrapped her arms around him.

"Ocean tlhe rra don't drop me."

"I won't," he said with a grin
pecking her lips.

She loosened a little trusting
him, she could feel his hardness
poking her she licked her lips
and kissed his awaiting mouth.

He yanked her top down
exposing her breast before he

fondled it, she threw her head back moaning in pleasure.

The friction of water between her legs was not making things any easier.

Ocean leaned down to suck a nipple in his mouth, Violet cried out in pleasure and when she opened her eyes she locked with

Andile's watching her on the balcony.

Rose was on a little get away so she was her own fashion stylist and her own model. Motsei stood in front of the mirror looking at her powder pink

dress she had paired with
chunky heels.

Lore said he was taking her
somewhere nice, it was another
day of him trying to woo her
and she had to say she was
loving this.

Lore was the type of guy who
never seemed to work for

anything but here he was trying
and showing his soft side.

She spritzed on her perfume
before she reached for her
phone reading his text that he
was outside.

She smiled at the mirror.

"Fabulous."

She grabbed her bag and
walked out locking the door as
he looked up from his phone.

She took in his full height
wearing blue jeans with a white
t-shirt and white sneakers.

He looked handsome, good
enough to eat even.

He gave her his signature cute
smile, girls probably dropped

their panties whenever he
smiled like that.

"Hey Bubbles," he greeted with
a soft smile looking at her with
a soft gaze.

"You look gorgeous," he said
looking down at her dress.

Motsei had always found
confidence in her curves, she
knew what she had and how to

make it work and flaunt it the best way she could without appearing narcissistic.

"Thank you, you don't look that bad yourself. You clean up nice?"

Lore chuckled. "You mean all these good looks don't do it for you?"

"I can feel your ego growing from here, how do you carry that big thing around?"

Lore grinned cocking his head to the side. "You want to feel how big it actually is?"

Motsei pursed her lips, damn him for making a sexual joke.

She dismissed him with a wave as he opened the passenger's

door for her and watched her slide on the seat before he walked to his door.

His car smelt good, Lore was always clean and smelling nice and so was his car. Did he have some kind of cleaning disorder?

"Where are we going?" She asked glancing at him. "You never told me."

Lore only glanced at her giving her a cocky smirk.

"You will see when we get there Bubbles you are going to love it."

She huffed but she didn't protest as he joined the main road, she put the music on and couldn't help singing along when Sonini by Simmy filled the speakers.

Lore kept stealing glances at her, the corners of his lips tugging into a smile.

She had a clear vibrant personality that she loved more than anything, it was the first thing he noticed about her and how she was not shy.

"You have a sweet voice," he murmured turning to look at

her. "Where did you learn how to sing?"

Motsei shrugged. "My grandmother used to take us to church."

"I see and now you don't go anymore?"

"I visit sometimes when I want to feel close to her. She passed away when I was twenty one."

"I'm sorry for your loss."

"It's okay, it happened a long time ago."

"Yes but you never really get over loss of a loved one."

Motsei looked at him, he was always so playful she didn't think he carried normal emotions and sentiments as human beings.

"Yeah you just learn to deal with it."

Lore nodded. "Yeah but no wonder you are this sweet and confident grandma babies are always like that."

Motsei laughed. "That's just my awesome personality not everyone is like that."

Lore grinned. "You are right."

Motsei faced ahead as the car pulled to a stop, she looked around their surroundings a small gasp leaving her mouth.

They were at the newly opened restaurant, she had always wanted to come here but she heard it was very expensive and she was still saving up for a lot of things.

Lore looked at her and tilted his head. "You are not coming?"

She blinked out her trance and stepped out, it was beautiful from the scenery to the ambience everything was gorgeous.

He placed a hand on the small of her back as he led her inside

the restaurant, it was not packed like she had expected it to be.

"Johannes!" A guy clad in a chef's coat walked over to him and greeted him with a bro hug.

"Sure mister," Lore grinned. "Is everything going well?"

"Ah relax everything is going well and who is this beautiful

flower?" He looked down at Motsei.

"This is my Motsei," Lore introduced. "Bubbles this is my friend Lerumo."

"AKA his business partner, it's nice to meet you Motsei. Your table is ready for you."

"Nice to meet you too," she said and looked up at Lore raising an

eyebrow inquisitive, why were they getting served by the chef.

He led them to the balcony it overlooked the city she felt like she could touch the sky. There were no guests outside just them.

"Your meal will be ready in a few minutes, I will bring some of our best wine to your table."

"Thanks Ntwana."

"Sure ntwana yame." They fist bumped as he walked out.

Motsei looked at Lore.

"What's wrong?"

"How is he your business partner?"

"Ah, we run the restaurant together. He deals with the food

and I deal with some of the things like marketing and finance. He is a good guy, I have known him since we were ten."

Motsei stared at him, baffled.

"You didn't tell me you had a restaurant."

"You never asked," he said with a shrug and a grin.

"I feel like I don't know, what else don't I know about you?"

"That I'm crazy about you."

"I'm serious Lore."

He chuckled. "Bubbles I have had this restaurant for less than four months now, I'm the second son in my family. I help my brother run his transport business. I have a little sister

who is studying in BUAN. My parents love travelling they are probably in Mozambique right now. I am thirty two and I have a degree in business."

Motsei kept staring at him, she always thought Lore was the last born based on his easy going nature but he was just the second child.

"Am I wooing you already
Bubbles?"

She snorted rolling her eyes.

"It's just...I was wrong about a
lot of things."

"Most people are and I like it
that way. I only want to be
known by people close to me."

"Another narcissistic trait."

He chuckled. "You are going to think everything about me is narcissistic nana."

Her heart softened because "nana" it was so soft she wanted to squeal.

"Are you an only child?" Lore asked.

"I have half siblings. My two sisters and brothers from my step mother."

Lore nodded. "Are you close with them?"

"Not really," she said with a shrug. "We don't get along so I try to stay out of their way. I was raised by my grandmother. My mother passed away when I

was a baby and my father
remarried after that. I'm not
close to my step mother either."

Lore reached across the table
for her hand and squeezed. "I'm
sorry for your loss."

"It's okay."

They stared at each other for a
brief moment before Lerumo
brought the wine and their food.

The steak looked enough to die for, she was starving.

She had wanted to go on her vegetarian journey which quickly failed because she realized that she was a carnivore through and through.

Lore reached for her plate and sliced the meat for her before she handed it back, she was

taken aback by the sweet gesture that she didn't even have any witty remark to say to him.

"Have you always wanted to open a restaurant?" She asked taking the first bite, the meat shredded like butter the steak was well done, she was going to give this place a five star review.

"Not really," he replied and smiled a little. "It just happened that I came across Lerumo's food stall one day. The food was great, I haven't seen him in a while even though we grew up together. I invited some people over to eat and they liked it. I saw potential in him and paid

for a culinary course then we made this happen."

"That's so smart why don't I get ideas like that?" She said with a mock pout.

"Stop being so cute," Lore grinned, she scrunched her nose at him. "Even cuter."

They both burst out laughing as she reached for her glass of

wine, she was floating
somewhere on a cloud nine, if
Lore was not careful she was
going to be the to free fall head
down.

She wished the weekend had
more days than just two now

they had to go back to
Gaborone and she had to face
reality.

Rose was never one to run away
from her problems, she faced
them instead but this time was
different she wanted to hide out
here forever making love to
Nicholas and talking like lovers.

She sighed in pleasure as his hand squeezed her breast his pace low and steady, it was Sunday morning before their flight.

He had woken her up with sliding inside her while she was asleep, it was psychotic just how she had gotten instantly wet at the thought of him

sliding inside her while she was half conscious, she didn't know she had that kink.

She wrapped her legs and arms around him as his mouth dropped to take a nipple in his mouth sucking like his life depended on it.

"Nico," she moaned in his ear softly. "Oh God."

"You are always so soaking wet for me, aren't you baby?" His voice was hoarse and raspy he circled her nipple with his teeth keeping his pace torturous as his dick slid in and out of her.

"Yes please don't ever stop baby," she sucked on his neck.

"Don't ever stop fucking me like this do you hear me?"

Nicholas grunted his dick
jerking inside her. "Never."

She threw her head back against
the pillow and pressed his butt
pushing more of him inside her,
her lips parted she was delirious
with pleasure as she arched her
back to meet his slow thrusts,
their bodies moving in sync.

How could the universe be so cruel to give them this when it could never be anything more.

Rose clung to his shoulders as the immense force of pleasure threatened to take away her consciousness.

Nicholas locked gazes with her keeping his steady pace of his deep thrusts, she looked back at

him her face glowing with
undulatered pleasure, his heart
clenched the words were stuck
on his throat the words he
wanted to tell her.

"Rose," he called her name like
a prayer but he hoped it would
tell her nust what he was feeling
inside.

She brought his face down to
kiss him instead plunging her
tongue in and swirling it around
his mouth sucking on his
bottom lip just how he liked it.

He jerked when he felt his
climax close, he rubbed her clit
urging her to come.

She threw her head back as her
body roared with pleasure.

Nicholas thrust in once or twice before he stilled shooting thick ropes of cum inside her, she loved it when he came inside her, she spread her legs wider taking all of it.

He slumped on her chest after he reached his peak.

Rose brushed the back of his head and kissed his forehead.

Nicholas wanted to stay here forever, there was no way out of this now.

He was completely and utterly taken with Rose Dikgaka.

They took a shower together after they untangled themselves from the sheets.

Rose was dreading going back
and Nicholas could see the
conflict in her eyes when they
sat down to eat breakfast
outside the patio the fresh
breeze from the river brushing
past them.

"I know some people who owe
me favors that I can convince to
take you in if you don't want to

be at Morule anymore,"

Nicholas told her softly.

Rose looked up giving him a
wry smile.

"Thank you Nico but I can
handle the backlash about me at
work. I was just thinking how I
wanted this to last."

He stared at her, he wanted that
more than anything too. He

didn't know just how much he wanted to show her off and hold her hand and kiss her in public without caring about what anyone else would think about them being together.

"We can go another trip again," he said trying to make her feel better. "I want this too Rose

more than I have ever wanted
anything in my entire life."

"Don't say things like that," she
murmured feeling her eyes burn
with tears.

"I mean it."

She only smiled at him. "We
should probably get ready
before our flight leaves us."

Nicholas's face flashed with
dissapointment but he nodded
before he stood up.

Rose watched him walk to her
dressed, how stupid she had
been to think that she could
keep her heart away from
Nicholas, she was in love with
him and it hurt.

CHAPTER TWENTY SEVEN

She felt different, she was still the same girl but something had changed. She had tasted the forbidden fruit and she knew the secret that lay between her legs that it could make a man shiver and heave and grunt like an animal.

Violet pressed a hand to her beating chest hoping she would calm it but the erratic heartbeat still persisted.

She was probably never going to forget it as they say you never really forget your first.

Ocean had been gentle and so caring throughout the whole ordeal and he wrapped his arms

around her and held her until they fell asleep.

It was Monday morning now and she was looking forward to seeing him, she understood why people made a fuss about sex she felt closer to him more than ever.

She took extra time with her hair and her lipgloss today, she

had to look pretty for her boyfriend.

Violet texted him asking if he was at school already but no reply came, he was probably playing basketball with his friends like they did every morning.

She went straight to the basketball court to look for him

when she arrived but she didn't find him.

She tried calling but his phone was off, Violet was getting worried now, Ocean was not just the type to go AWOL without a text message or a call.

She couldn't concentrate in class, he wasn't there either. She

waited until Biology lesson to talk to Andile.

She felt a moment of weakness as she remembered how he had watched her making out with Ocean in the pool on Saturday before he took her virginity.

She hadn't felt anything but pleasure at him watching them and maybe she was weird but

she had stared at him with lips parted while Ocean kissed her and sucked her nipples.

Violet was barely listening to the lesson today as he taught, she couldn't wait for class to be over so she could ask him.

The students filed out of the classroom with Boitumelo lingering around to ask Andile

pointless questions that Violet was sure she didn't have a problem understanding she just wanted his attention.

She finally left after berating him, she could tell he was relieved too.

Violet cleared her throat walking up to him.

"Mr. Molamu?" She called tentatively, Andile looked up at her.

"Yes Violet?"

"Um, is there something wrong with Ocean?"

Andile stared at her. "He didn't talk to you?"

"No," she shook her head. "I tried talking to him but his

phone is off. I'm getting worried, is he sick?"

Andile looked away from her gazing out the window.

"What do you know about Ocean Violet?"

She blinked, what was that supposed to mean?

"We just started dating sir, do you know where he is? I'm

really worried about him if you know please let me know."

"He is sick," Andile told her quietly. "I left him at home nursing a nasty cold."

Violet felt relief wash over her at least he was not ignoring her after what they have shared.

"Do you want to come with me so you can see him? I'm leaving in a few."

"Thank you so much, let me go get my books."

"You will find me in the parking lot."

"Yes sir."

She rushed out of the classroom with a spring in her step. All she

wanted was to see him and make sure he was okay.

She got her books from her locker and walked out to the parking lot.

She spotted him easily leaning against a black Mercedes.

Andile looked up as she approached. "Ready?"

"Yes."

She opened the door and slid on the passenger's seat glancing at him as he started the car.

She was a bit nervous now, she wished she could talk to Ocean and tell him that she was on her way at least but if he was sick then her poor baby was probably sleeping.

They drove in silence until they arrived in Phakalane. Andile led her inside the house, it was always empty.

He turned to look at her and tilted his head gesturing upstairs.

"He is in his room," he told her quietly.

Violet offered a smile thanking him before she ascended walking up to Ocean's room, she knew which one.

She was about to knock when she heard moans and gasps coming from behind the door.

She retreated and frowned, was he watching porn on his sick bed?

Violet wanted to push the door open but her heart was beating violently she was afraid she would pass out.

"Ocean," the feminine voice gasped followed by a grunt.

That was definitely not porn,
Violet pushed the door open the sight before her almost knocked her off her feet.

Ocean had a girl on top of him grinding up and down his dick.

A gasp left her mouth before she could stop it, they both turned to look at her.

The girl didn't jump off of him but narrowed her eyes at her.

"What the hell?"

Ocean looked at her panic flickering in his eyes.

The girl on top of him looked down at him. "Babe, who is this?"

"That's...that's Andile's girlfriend."

"She is a student?" She asked looking at her uniform.

"Ah yes, don't tell anyone about their relationship though they

are keeping it a secret until she finishes school."

"Oh but what is she doing here? Do you like watching that much?"

"Get out please Violet, Andile's room is next door."

She couldn't move, her feet were planted on the floor until a hand grabbed her yanking her

out of the room and shut the door.

She could feel her whole body shutting down, was she going in a coma?

"Violet, breathe," Andile's voice snapped her out of her trance, she felt tears coming down her cheeks.

She was trembling and heaving,
he cradled her face forcing her
to look up at him.

"You are going to be okay, you
are okay."

She opened her mouth to speak
but no words came out, she
expected him to rush out and
apologized but the door

remained shut and soon the
moans got louder.

Andile dragged her downstairs,
she couldn't see anything it just
hurt. How was he the same
person who had whispered
sweet nothings in her ear on
Saturday and made her feel like
she was the only girl in the
world.

"How...." she trailed off as she looked up at Andile.

"That's his girlfriend, they have been together for two years. She is at UB now but they are still together."

Violet felt humiliation and embarrassment wash over her, how did she think that a boy

like him wanted her she had
believed everything he said.

"I want to go home," she forced
out the words.

"I'll take you home."

"No, I want to go home alone."

"Violet it's far from here let me
take you come on."

She didn't protest as he led her out to the car. Her knees felt wobbly it was a miracle that she managed to walk to the car.

Andile glanced at her in the car, she was looking down at her lap tears trickling down her cheek.

"You are still young Violet, you will overcome this and get over it."

She wiped her nose with the back of her hand.

"You knew?" She looked at him. "You knew?"

"He is my cousin," he said as if that was enough answer. "I didn't think I was going to tell you but you are a wonderful student and I know my cousin. It would have sucked to see you

lose yourself to him. I'm sorry
you had to find out this way but
it had to happen."

She sniffed looking out the
window, she didn't know what
else to say her heart was
shattered breaking into pieces.

Rose was expecting all kinds of dirty looks at work but Monday passed and her colleagues greeted like usual and went on about their daily tasks, maybe she was imagining all of this.

Nicholas stepped out for a meeting, he texted her before he left that he was going to be back

before lunch time and they
could go get food somewhere.

She didn't know how or what
has changed but she was sure of
Nicholas than she was when
they started this whole thing.

A smile involuntarily made it's
way to her lips as long as she
had Nicholas she was sure she
could be happy yes she was

making a man responsible for her happiness and it didn't sound so bad.

She looked up when she heard a light knock on the door only to see Betty; their receptionist peeking in with a smile.

"Hi Betty, can I help you?"

"No I come bearing gifts," she said with a grin as she walked

in the office with a big bouquet of fresh red roses.

Rose blinked up at her as she put them down with a smile.

"Where did these come from?"

"A secret admirer maybe?" She asked in a sing song voice.

Rose took the beautiful bouquet as she looked for a note.

Betty excused herself as she
read the cursive handwriting,
there was a short poem there.

Have you ever loved a Rose
And watched her bloom;
As her petals would unfold
You grew drunk on her perfume

Have you seen her dance,

Her leaves wet with dew;

And quivered with a new
romance

The wind, he loved her too

Have you ever longed for a

Rose

On nights that go on and on;

For now her face is a blur

Like a memory kept too long

Have you ever loved a rose;

And bled against her thorns;

And swear each night to let her
go;

Then love her more by dawn.

She felt tears trickle down her cheeks, her heart warming as she stared at the sweet beautiful poem. Nicholas had always been classy, she remembered he endured her Jane Austen rants when they were younger and indulged her by asking questions. He knew how much of a sucker she was for

literature, she couldn't believe this thoughtful sweet man was hers even if it meant for just right now.

The truth that had lingered around her was suddenly clear as day, she was irrevocably and deeply in love with Nicholas Leburu and there was no stopping her.

She reached for her tissue to wipe her tears before she snapped a picture of the roses and sent them to him.

"This Rose is in love with these roses."

She smiled to herself as she put her phone down but she couldn't really focus, Nicholas was usually cold and uptight that he

didn't even say emotional things
like this but this poem was like
a declaration of his love it was
filled with longing and yearning
just like their relationship.

She missed him even though
she woke up under him and they
drove to work together.

She counted the hours while
burying her head in the books,

she had a lot of work to do but her brain was fuzzy and only knew how to write Nicholas's name.

"There's something sexy about a woman at work," the deep voice drawled making her look up, a smile stretched her lips as Nicholas sauntered in the office shutting the door behind him.

"When did you get here?" She asked rising to her feet.

His dark gaze swept over her body before he grinned. "I just got here, the meeting ended earlier than expected."

"I missed you," she said because she couldn't help herself.

Nicholas cradled her face and
kissed her his tongue sweeping
in her mouth.

"I missed you too," he offered a
small smile and glanced at the
roses on her desk a sense of
pride spreading throughout his
body.

He had stopped by a flower
shop on the way to the meeting

and offered to scribble the poem
for her it was a poem by Lang
Leav one of his favorite poets
and it reminded her of his Rose.
She looked up at him beaming.
"How do you know what kind
of rose I am? I might be a black
Rose or an orange rose you
know?"

Nicholas grinned. "There's no doubt what kind of rose you are.

The most desired and popular one, the most thorny one that is as delicate as you sometimes but the strongest of them all.

That's my red Rose."

Rose felt like her heart was so full with love for this man that it was going to expand like a

balloon and she would float away in the sky.

"You are so adorable," he played with his jaw feeling his stubble.

Nicholas spanked her butt making her giggle. "You won't think I am adorable later when I'm choking you with my dick."

Rose grinned. "That's even more adorable."

"Cheeky," he huffed. "Ready to go for lunch?"

"Let me get my purse and my flowers."

"You are going with them?" He asked, amused.

"I don't want to leave them all alone in here."

Nicholas chuckled, he somehow forgot just how girly this woman could be.

"Leave first", she said looking unsure as she glanced at the door.

The familiar pang of longing and wanting hit him, he forgot that that they could be anything within this walls but once they

stepped outside things were different.

He clenched his jaw at this fucked up fate and kissed her forehead before he walked out.

Rose followed him after five minutes had passed, he waited on the far end of the parking lot and she looked around before she slipped in his car and drove

off, she was lucky the windows were tinted.

Lore's restaurant was a fine establishment, Nicholas had to give it up to his friend that he had done a great job with the whole place.

Rose seemed to love it, she liked fine things like the lady she was nothing about that had changed.

She looked breathtaking today, her hair was in a firm bun for her professional look but the dress she was wearing was tight against her chest, he was an

insatiable beast when it came to him.

"This is officially the best steak I have ever tasted," she said with a pleased smile after she took her first bite.

"Lore knows what he is doing," Nicholas said with a smile.

"Motsei told me that she came here and it was perfect."

"Motsei your friend?"

Rose nodded before she pointed her fork at him. "You were very rude to her by the way you owe her an apology."

Nicholas chuckled. "She owes me one too she was talking about another man with you."

"It was just girls talk besides you were being a mean bastard to me at the time."

Nicholas smiled, he felt like a jerk for coercing her into a sexual relationship especially after what she had told him about her past.

He frowned and reached for her hand. "Rose, I'm sorry."

"I have already forgiven you for being mean to me, your big dick was enough consolation." She winked at him making him laugh.

Nicholas chuckled before he shook his head. "I'm talking about how I coerced you into this relationship when you....I'm just like him."

Rose was shaking her head
before she could even finish.

"You are not like Nico, you will
never be like him and I wanted
you too. I wanted you before I
even knew how much I wanted
you I wouldn't have given in so
easily if I didn't want you."

He threaded their fingers together, it felt good to hold her hand in public like this.

"Hello lovebirds!" Lore greeted with a silly grin as he walked over to them.

Nicholas let out a mock exasperated sigh.

"Hello Rose," he greeted.

"Hi Lore," she smiled.

"Enjoying your meal?"

"The steak is perfect, thank you so much."

"There's a lot more where that came from," he said and pulled a chair to sit down much to Nicholas's dismay.

"I'm sure there's a lot to do in your office Lore."

"Not really I hired a new manager, he is taking care of all that for me. I wanted to ask you Rose, what does your friend really like?"

Rose frowned. "What do you mean?"

"I'm trying to woo her, we went out a few times and I always

send her flowers but she still
hasn't given in you know?"

Rose smiled. "Have you taken
her out on a picnic?"

"A picnic?"

"Motsei loves picnics just pack
a basket and take a bakkie and
drive someplace nice with a
beautiful scenery and you will
see magic happening."

"You are getting a free meal,
wena mister o taa ituelela."

Nicholas waved him off.

"You should dump this rude
bastard Rose."

He flipped him off as he
laughed on his way out.

"He is a menace," Nicholas said
with a fond expression.

"He is a good friend."

"He is," he agreed smiling at her. It was almost time for lunch to be over.

He was reluctant to leave but he settled the bill and led Rose out.

He held her hand the entire drive back to the office and parked in the back of the

parking lot and turned around to
kiss her.

She tasted like the pineapple
juice she had for lunch and all
his fantasies.

Rose pulled back from him with
a smile.

"See you later sir."

Nicholas chuckled as he
watched her step out of the car,

he watched her back sauntering
in the office before he waited to
go in.

He opened the door and stepped
out and just as he turned to
leave, his eyes met with his
mother's, there was sadness and
disappointment in her eyes.

Nicholas paused, had she seen
Rose stepping out his car?

Judging by her expression she
had definitely seen her, fuck.

CHAPTER TWENTY EIGHT

It feels like a lifetime had passed but he was sure it was just a few minutes since his mother started staring at him.

Nicholas had always loved and respected this woman more than anything and after his father died he was all she had so he

vowed to never hurt her or do anything to dissappoint her but he had obviously failed because she looked both hurt and disappointed as she looked at him.

"Mrs. Leburu," Nicholas finally called steeping towards her and seeing the lunch box in her arms, his mother had brought

him lunch but instead she got the shock of her life.

"I brought lunch," she said blinking up at him. "I didn't cheat the time, I'm not really sure when you have your lunch but I made your favorite beef stew and dumplings."

Nicholas nodded fervently.

"Thank you Mma Leburu."

Monica nodded studying her son's face, Nicholas had always been unpredictable but he wouldn't do that to her not after what her father had done to them.

"Do you want to come in?"

"Why was Rose Dikgaka coming out of your car?" She finally asked looking at him,

Nicholas avoided her gaze
glancing at her but she kept her
eyes on him.

"She works here," he said
quietly.

"That doesn't explain why she
was coming out of your car with
roses and a smile on her face."

He couldn't say anything about that, fuck he wished he had seen her.

"Nicholas Leburu what are you doing?" She asked. "Have you forgotten the tears you shed for your father? O setse o lebetse ngwanaka selelo sa gago? You are the one who watched him die I don't understand how you

could turn around and betray him like this."

He drew a deep breath and looked at his mother.

"That girl will ruin you, haven't you heard what she did with her father's friend because she wanted an easy life? She is going to use you now because you are successful Nicholas just

like her father used your
father."

"Mama please calm down, can I
drive you home?"

"Don't tell me to calm down!"

She finally snapped, her face
contorting in anger. "How could
you do this to me? To your
father? To our family?"

"Mama..." he called but she was already storming in the office building.

Nicholas cussed under her breath before he followed her running to catch up with her.

"Where can I find Rose Dikgaka?" She barked at the receptionist.

Nicholas pulled her back.

"Mama please don't do this."

"Rose is right there," she
pointed at Rose talking to one
of their colleagues.

Nicholas pulled her back but
she swatted at him.

"O batla go betsa mmaago naare
Nicholas? Wa mpetsa?" (Are
you beating me?)

"Mama don't do this..." he warned but she ignored him and pointed an accusatory finger at Rose who turned to look at them, her face morphing in fear.

"Listen here you little whore if you think for one second I'm going to watch your sink your claws into my son so you can help your pathetic family then

you have another thing coming
do you hear me?"

Rose glanced at Nicholas and
looked around the workers
looking at them, how much
more drama could she take in
one month?

"Dumelang Mrs. Leburu..." a
slap landed on her cheek. She
blinked the haze away as

Nicholas dragged her mother away and walked over to Rose.

"Are you okay?" He asked, concern washing over his handsome features, Rose was lost for words.

She only blinked at him, she was not going to cry in front of these people. She gave him an assuring smile.

"I'm good, take care of your mother. Excuse me." She said as she walked past the screaming lady.

"Rose! You will never kill my son like how your father killed my husband do you hear me? It will never happen, I'm not going to let your pathetic family

rejoice over my son, over my
dead body!"

"Let's go mama," he said
pulling her away she was still
hurling insults and curses at
Rose.

Nicholas dragged her outside,
she burst into tears.

"How could you do this
Nicholas?" She wept. "How

could you betray your father
like this, how and why
ngwanaka? There are plenty of
women around and you just had
to be with her? Why?"

She clutched her heart wailing,
Nicholas swallowed the hard
lump on his throat his Adam's
apple bobbing up and down.

"Let me take you home."

"O mpolaile ngwana wa ga
Thapelo waitse o mpolaile!"

She sniffed more tears
streaming down her face.

"Nicholas, what is going on?"
Morule walked out and looked
at them. "Monica?"

"Nicholas has dishonoured his
father Pule, he has dishonoured

our family waitse pelo yame e
botlhoko." (My heart is painful)

"Mama," Nicholas called
clenching his jaw, he would
have been annoyed if she was
not his mother.

"Pule please drive me home,"
she said not looking at
Nicholas.

Nicholas sighed and watched as his boss led his mother to his car, he was caught between following them and going to check on Rose but he opted to checking on Rose.

There were murmurs in the office, he walked past them ignoring the lingering gazes as he walked to Rose's office.

She was crying, his heart ached
as he approached her and knelt
before her.

"Rose," he called quietly.

"I'm fine," she said her voice
muffled by her hands.

"You are not fine."

"You should be with your
mother."

"My mother went home, let me see your cheek." He tilted her head so he could look at her cheek the red marks were there. He brushed a thumb over it feeling like a jerk for failing to protect her.

"We will get through this together."

"How Nicholas? Your mother hates me as she should..I'm sure when she looks at me she sees my father."

"I can't lose you Rose, I already lost you once and I won't lose you again."

Rose looked at him in confusion, what did that mean?

"What do you mean you lost me once?"

Nicholas sighed. "I was going to ask you out after you turned eighteen. I had a necklace and a proposal and everything before the whole thing happened. I wanted to hate you so much for what your father had done but

the more I tried the more I
wanted you."

"You...you wanted me back
then?"

"More than anything in my life,
it's always been you Rose."

She was baffled, she blinked at
him letting the words sink in.

What was life?

"You never talked to me as the years went by...I thought you didn't want me."

"I was afraid to be that close to you, I was scared of my emotions and feelings and that I wouldn't be able to keep away from you but I have always loved you, I love you Rose."

Tears welled in her eyes, the
sweet aching pain of her heart.

She cradled his face bringing
him for a kiss, he deepened it
plunging his tongue in her
mouth.

"I love you too, Nico," she
whispered between their kisses.

Nicholas didn't go home after work, there was no point going there when his mother didn't want to see him.

Rose looked at him wondering where they were going, this was not the way to the hotel.

He was going to Block 8, she glanced at him but he only grinned at her.

"Should I be worried?"

"Should you?" He retorted with a smug grin.

Rose shook her head laughing and reated her head against the headrest, it had been a long day and she was categorically

exhausted she wanted a long warm bath and a plate of hot spicy food before she fell asleep preferably in the arms of the man she loved.

Nicholas pulled in a walled yard and opened the door stepping out before he opened for her.

Rose looked around the yard,
the lawn and the big house
filling the yard.

"Whose house is this?" She
asked.

Nicholas only smiled and took
her hand leading him inside the
house.

The living room was empty; not
one single piece of furniture

inside but it was so spacious her feminine senses were tingling on just how to put the furniture in the house.

Nicholas wrapped his arms around her waist and kissed her neck.

"Do you like it?"

"The house is beautiful but is
this yours or are we
trespassing?"

"It's yours," he murmured in her
neck.

Rose spun around so quickly to
look at him.

"How is this mine?"

"I bought, it's in your name
now."

She gaped at him, what was this man smoking buying her a whole house when their relationship was not even going to be approved by the parents.

"Nicholas," she called in a breathy voice.

"Are you serious?"

"As a heart attack," he said with a grin.

"Why? When?"

"Why? Because I love you and
wanted to buy you a house?

When? After I fucked you for
the first time."

Rose looked around the place
and looked back at him, she let
the tears fall he was crazy but
how sweet was this man?

"I can't believe you," she said
looking up at him.

Nicholas grinned down at her
and smoothed her cheek wiping
the tears away and kissed her
forehead.

She buried her face in his chest.

"Do you want to see the other
rooms?" He asked gently.

She nodded, she was too overwhelmed to speak as he crouched down to pick her up, she wrapped her legs around him as he sauntered out to the other rooms giving her a full tour.

This was her house, Nicholas had bought it for her on a whim

because he was just that crazy about her.

The realization was mind blowing she felt like a gust of wind had knocked her over.

He took her outside too, there was a pool big enough for kids, she caught herself. Why was she thinking about kids?

If a man brought you a house
that meant he was thinking
deeper into your future together,
the realization was heart
warming and mind blowing.

"Do you like your house baby?"

He asked looking up at her.

"I love it," she grinned and
pecked his lips. "I love you."

"I love you too."

"I'm hungry," she said.

Nicholas chuckled. "Should we order pizza?"

"Yes please," she was always done for food.

Nicholas pecked her lips and set her down.

He reached for his phone and placed an order while she watched him with a cou grin,

his dick expanded as her hand trailed to her breast and squeezed.

He hung up after giving the man the address and walked over to her pulling her in his arms.

"How long do you think we have before the pizza get here?"

Rose giggled, her clit throbbing at was about to come.

"Can you finish that quick?"

"I can try," he picked her up
pressing her against the wall as
her legs came around him.

They could think about
tomorrow when tomorrow
finally came tonight they were
basking in their love.

He had taken Rose's advice and booked some place nice for a picnic. He packed some food and snacks from the restaurant with her favorite white wine.

The sun was setting nicely letting the orange glow in the sky.

Motsei looked around the park as they walked in, she looked impressed and Lore wanted to beat his chest like king Kong.

She looked up at him and smiled. "You asked Rose about my perfect didn't you?"

"Rose?" Lore frowned feigning indifference. "Who is that?"

Motsei laughed. "You are a bad actor but thank you this is beautiful."

"I did good?"

"My best friend did good but you did good too buddy."

Lore laughed. "Motsei tlhe mma give me points I'm trying to score here."

"You scored."

"I did?"

"Thata."

He grinned spreading the picnic blanket on the lawn and put the soft plush cushions he had bought, the guys would laugh at him if they saw him now but he couldn't care less when he was impressing her.

He opened the basket taking out the snacks Rose had recommended, Motsei smiled everything was beautiful she was beaming from ear to ear.

Who would have thought Lore could be this romantic and soft hearted enough to go all out like this.

"You got cheetos!" She exclaimed reaching for the packet. "Where did you get cheetos in Botswana?"

"I ordered them and had them shipped over, I heard you cry over not eating them."

"You have scored 100!"

"If I had known I would just bought you a box and skipped this."

Motsei laughed opening the packet, she took a fat cheeto putting it in her mouth the cheese melted on her tongue and she grinned at Lore.

He watched her eating with
delight a smile tugging at her
lips.

"My brother found out that I'm
trying to woo you."

"He did?" Motsei asked her
eyes widening. She never really
thought about what that might
mean for her job dating her
boss's brother and all.

"He is fine with it, he thinks it's right time I settled down anyway."

"You want to settle?" Motsei asked with a tentative grin.

"You don't want to settle?"

"With the right person I guess I do want to settle down."

"I will treat you well Motsei,
me batla go go tsaya. " (I want
to take you)

Motsei snorted before she burst
out laughing.

Lore watched her laughing
before he leaned closer and
kissed her because he couldn't
help it, he wanted to taste her
smile and swallow her laughter.

He pulled back pressing his forehead against hers.

"I'm sorry I couldn't resist."

Motsei licked her lips. "I don't mind."

Lore grinned brushing orange cheeto dust from the corner of her mouth.

"Will you be my girlfriend Bubbles?" He asked. "I want to

give you everything you want, I might not be everything you want but I will try."

Her cheeks and her neck heated, warming up at his words.

"I'll be nice to you, really nice."

She grabbed his face and kissed him. "Only on one condition."

"Anything."

"I'm the only one who gets to touch you only me."

Lore grinned. "That is hardly a problem at all."

"Good now kiss me boyfriend."

He chuckled before pulling her in for another kiss, she wrapped her arms around him.

CHAPTER TWENTY NINE

Violet fixed her bag strap as she hurried inside the classroom, Ocean looked up and gave her a small smile but she ignored him and sat down.

She had cried her eyes out for days until she felt like they were

going to pop out of her head but now she was done, she remembered her purpose and why she was here.

She had been blinded but not anymore, boys were stupid and were always going to be.

He was not going to bring her virginity back no matter how

much she cried so she was
done.

"It smells like a skank in here,"
Boitumelo muttered under her
breath but Violet ignored her
taking out her books.

"Can you like stop for one
second?" Ocean said.

"What did I do?"

"Just stop Boitumelo, fuck!"

Violet didn't turn to look at them keeping her eyes on her books.

Andile walked in and smiled at the class, his eyes landing on Violet for a brief moment before he greeted the class and asked to take out their textbooks.

Violet cursed inwardly, she had forgotten her textbook at home.

She looked at her desk mate but the girl looked away from her before she could even ask to share.

"Is there a problem Violet?"

Andile asked bringing her out of her thoughts.

"I forgot my textbook sir."

He placed his textbook in front of her and continued looking around the classroom.

Violet opened the designated page but she could feel

Boitumelo's burning stare boring holes in her back which she ignored and concentrated on her books.

"Violet?" Ocean called running to catch up with her when the class was over but she kept walking.

"Can we please talk for a moment?" He grabbed her wrist but she turned to glare at him before she yanked her wrist out of his grasp roughly.

"Don't you ever touch me ever again."

Ocean looked ashamed and almost like he felt guilty but Violet supposed he was used to pulling that pitiful look and having girls trip over his stupid handsome looks that had won her over she had to admit.

"I wanted to say I'm really sorry, I wanted to tell you."

"Tell me that you have a girlfriend and you were just after sex? You don't feel any kind of remorse for taking my virginity knowing very well that you don't love me?"

"I do love you Violet, that is true. I love you so much."

Violet let out an incredulous laugh rolling her eyes.

"Leave me alone Ocean, if you can please pretend I don't exist."

"Violet!"

"Mister kare tswa mo go nna!"

She shouted causing a few students to look at them. "Or do you want to bring back my virginity kante? Hee?"

Ocean blinked at her like he was seeing someone different, Violet clicked her tongue and pushed past him.

She stopped in her tracks and turned to look at him.

"If you follow me again I'll tell everyone that you have herpes and you made me pregnant. I'm the school slut who sleeps

around aren't I? Imagine what those rumours could do to you golden boy don't try me."

She clicked her tongue again and stormed off, she was fuming and her whole blood was still boiling, did he think she was some kind of retard to fall for the same lie twice?

She angrily wiped her tears away, she didn't feel like going to lunch with the rest of the students, she snuck out to the school art class and sat down to catch up on her study.

Academic excellence was the only thing that was never going to betray her, she was going to

excel with or without that dumb boy.

She wiped her cheeks as she continued doing her math equation, a sob rattled through her.

She wanted to call her sister and tell her but Rose was probably busy even though she really

needed her right now and missed her.

"Are the equations making you crying?" She looked up to see Andile leaning by the door.

Violet quickly wiped her cheeks and looked down avoiding his gaze.

He walked towards her and sat down next to her.

"Math can really make people I cry, I remember I once cried too."

"Math is mean," she said quietly.

"Very mean," Andile agreed.

"But you have to beat it."

She sniffed and looked up at him. "I'm not really crying about Math."

He gave her a wry smile. "I know."

"I feel stupid," she said again, she didn't have any friends to talk to and Andile knew her situation and the fact that he was just eight years older made him more relatable and easy to open to.

"Everyone fucks up," he said and grinned. "Forget I said that, I'm still your teacher I shouldn't cuss."

Violet snorted. "You saw me naked that is far more worse."

Andile looked at her before he shifted on his seat.

Violet wished she hadn't said that. She clamped her mouth shut.

"I'm sorry," Andile said under his breath.

"Why were you watching me?"
She asked quietly peering up at him.

"You were beautiful," he said without hesitation. "I couldn't look away."

Her lips parted in surprise, she leaned in and pecked his lips.

Andile let a surprised sound before he pulled away.

"Violet, no. You are in a vulnerable state right now you

shouldn't do this you are my student..."

"You watched me when Ocean was kissing me, I saw desire in your eyes. You wanted me didn't you?"

Andile shook his head, he was not going to admit that he had wanted her since he set his eyes

on her and he didn't even know
she was his student.

"And you followed me here,"
she said walking towards him.

"Violet..."

She stood on her tiptoes and
kissed him again and this time
he didn't pull away, he tasted
her soft sweet lips. He was
going to hell for this not only

was she his student but his
cousin's ex and she was so
young fuck why did she know
how to kiss like this.

Violet pulled away and looked
up at him with a grin.

"You can teach me a lot of
things teacher, a lot of things."

She brushed his crotch with her
hand before she walked out.

Andile palmed his face, his dick was erect and painfully hard and throbbing in his briefs.

Nicholas hadn't gone home in two days, he thought his mother needed the space to heal and it

was best if he stayed away from her.

He was still mad that he had put her hands on Violet but she was still his mother and there was nothing he could do to change that, he admitted his wrongs but Violet was not her father and she didn't deserve to pay for her father's sins.

He bought a bouquet of flowers on the way home, he hoped it would soften her heart and make her listen to him.

He tentatively walked inside the house and looked around the living room.

"Nico?" He looked up as his aunt walked out of the house.

"Auntie Precious, where is
mama?"

"Now you care about your
mother mosimane ke wena!

You have been gone for a whole
week o sa mo thole!" (Without
checking on her.)

Nicholas wanted to roll his
eyes, it was actually two days

but he didn't correct his aunt's
dramatics.

"Is she alright?"

"How can she be alright when
she is heart broken?" She
snapped at him, she was really
starting to get on his last nerves.

"She is sick..."

He didn't wait for her to finish
as he walked to his mother's

bedroom, she was lying in her bed looking gaunt and sullen, Nicholas's heart clenched this was not what he wanted to come home to.

"Mama," he called quietly placing the flowers next to her.

"Should I take you to the doctor?"

"No, I just want to die so I can follow my husband."

"Don't say that."

"What do you want me to say Nicholas? You have already finished me off I don't see how I'm going to recover from this. I can't believe you were smiling at me and playing the dutiful

son while you were seeing that girl behind my back."

Nicholas let out a sigh, he reached for her hand but he shrugged him off it hurt more than he had expected; a rejection from his very own mother.

Monica turned away from him giving him her back and sniffed.

His aunt walked in putting her hands on her hips and shook his head at Nicholas like he was a heathen who couldn't be saved.

"Of all the girls you could have chosen Nico you chose the one you couldn't have the most. If you wanted a girlfriend you could have told me ka go batlela a good appropriate girl."

Nicholas was not going to listen to his aunt bad mouth Rose.

"Rose is not her father, she is a good person and she loves me despite everything and I love her too mama. Papa wouldn't have wanted us to hold a grudge like this over..."

His words were cut off by a slap landing on his cheek, he blinked

looking at his mother in
disbelief he couldn't believe she
had actually slapped her.

"Don't you dare talk about that
girl in front of me Nicholas
don't you dare! If you want to
ruin your life go ahead and ruin
it but I'm not going to let you
disrespect my handsome like
this. You are not going to act

like this is normal. I won't let you!"

Nicholas looked at her his jaw ticking before he pulled himself up to his feet and turned to leave without another word.

He didn't know where to go, he couldn't drive to Rose with emotions like these he felt like

everything was weighing down on his shoulders and he wished his father was alive to at least tell him that he didn't mind that he was dating Otsile's daughter.

He found himself at the graveyard where his father was buried.

They had unveiled the tombstone just a few years ago

and his mother hired people to
keep the grave clean.

He looked at his father's name;
a husband and a father.

Tears filmed his eyes as he
knelt down to touch the
tombstone running his hand
over his name.

"Have I really let you down?"

He asked out loud, his voice thick with emotions.

"Please tell me that you have forgiven me if I offended you papa. I can't afford to have you be mad at me too please."

There was no reply of course because the dead couldn't speak, he was never going to hear him

Speak or listen to his advice
again.

Nicholas slumped down staring
at the grave, are you really
disappointed in me?

They had been staying at the house for two days, she managed to buy curtains and a few things around the house but she felt like they were going to need more.

Rose unpacked the set of plates that she had bought when she passed by Bahumi, Nicholas had borrowed her his Mercedes

though he claimed it was his baby, she only had to bat her lashes at him to get the keys to the car.

She was planning to cook today nothing too hectic just pasta and a few salads side dishes.

Nicholas went to check on his mother while she stayed behind.

Rose didn't know what they were doing but they wanted to be together because they loved each other and that's all she knew too but there were a lot of things they needed to overcome.

She heard the sound of his car pulling in and left the plates to run to the door like a wife from

the 1950's which made her silly
but she was excited to see him.

She stopped when she saw Lore
getting out of the car with a
sullen look on his face.

Rose blinked at him. "Lore?"

Motsei also climbed out of the
car, she frowned at her best
friend too.

"What's going on?"

"We are going to need to sit down, Rose."

"Why? What happened? You are scaring me."

Motsei walked over to her putting her arm around her.

Rose could feel her knees getting weak, she had a bad feeling about this as they followed her inside the house.

"I don't have chairs yet," she said with a sheepish smile. "Can you tell me what's going on now?"

"Nicholas was in an accident Rose, he is in the hospital as we speak."

"No," the gasp left her mouth as she felt her heart drop to her stomach. "Nico said he would

be home soon, you are lying to me."

"I'm so sorry babes," Motsei smoothed her back, Rose couldn't breath. She was going to faint, her ears were ringing.

"I can't breathe," she said trying to fight for oxygen.

Motsei rushed to get her a glass of water while Lore balanced her.

CHAPTER THIRTY

She didn't remember how they got to the hospital, it was all just a blur but when she got there she rushed in looking for his room.

He was unconscious with a bandage around his head, she felt her blood go cold.

He was always a careful driver, how did this happen to him?

She blinked her tears away as she walked towards his bed.

He was always a careful driver, a little too fast sometimes but

her Nico was not someone who would cause a car accident.

The nurse told her he hit his head against the window and there were several cuts on his arm where the glass had sunk in his skin but there was no sign of internal injury he had just suffered from a severe concussion.

Rose wiped her nose as she took his hand and kissed it.

"Nico," she called quietly.

"Please wake up. I know you can hear me my love please wake up."

The door opened, she looked back thinking it was the nurse coming back to check on him

but it was just Nicholas's mother who glared at her.

"What are you doing here?" She demanded loudly. "Who let you in my son's room?"

Rose blinked as she rose to her feet. "Mrs. Leburu..."

She put her hand up cutting off whatever she wanted to say.

"Get out of my son's room and out of his life. Can't you see that this is your doing?"

"I didn't..."

"Nico is a good driver he would never get in an accident but because of you he did his father is mad at whatever you two are doing. You think he is happy

and rejoicing wherever he is
after what your father did?"

Rose glanced at Nicholas, she
didn't want to leave him..she
wanted to stay by his side until
he woke up but there was some
truth to what his mother was
saying.

What if it was his father
punishing him, he didn't believe

in all that stuff but this was too coincidental to happen after his mother found out about their relationship.

"Rose if you love my son you will leave him alone, I don't even know what you think you are doing. You were old enough to understand what your father had done you were there and

you saw what happened so how
do you think you can be in a
relationship with my son after
everything that your family did
to my family?"

"I'm sorry," she said in a small
whisper but her nose flared and
her eyes flashed with anger as
she clicked her tongue.

"Get out and never come back here again unless you want to kill him too."

She glanced back at Nicholas, she was abandoning him when he needed her the most.

She looked at his mother staring at her with a murderous glare, she cast her eyes down and walked out with a heavy heart.

Lore and Motsei were waiting for her outside, she almost fell but Motsei caught her.

"I want to go home," she said, her voice trembling.

"I will drive you guys home let's go."

Rose shook her head. "I want to go home."

Motsei looked at her before she
nodded, she wanted to go home.

"Do you want me to come in
with you?" Motsei asked as the
car stopped outside the yard.

Rose looked at her and offered a small smile, the girl was a ride or die and she never backed down but this was her family and she had to face them on her own.

She leaned forward and hugged her before she opened the door.

"Thank you babes but I will be fine. Take my girl home Lore."

"Roger that," he said giving her a mock salute as she stepped out of the car and walked inside the house.

Her mother was cleaning the kitchen when she walked in.

"Rose!" Her expression brightened this was a good surprise.

She hadn't stepped inside the house in months.

"My baby!" She put her arms around her daughter engulfing her in a hug but she didn't hug her back.

"What's wrong?" She asked when she pulled back, Babedi finally noticed the tears in her eyes.

"Where is papa?"

"Your father is sleeping...why.."

Rose turned and walked to the bedroom, her father was fast asleep.

She stared at him before she yanked the blankets off of his body making her mother gasp in surprise.

"Rose!"

"Wake up papa!" She shouted.

"Wake up."

"Rose, what are you doing?"

Her father's eyes flew open and he looked at her blinking in confusion at his daughter.

"I came home like you have always wanted me to but I want to talk first. I want to tell you what a shitty father you are."

"Rose, stop it right now!" She tried to pull at her arm but she shrugged her mother off and continued staring down at her father.

"You are a greedy human being and there is nothing that will ever satisfy you in this world. You ruined our lives, you have ruined my fucking life papa and

you want us to feel fucking pity
for you because you are getting
what you deserve."

"Rose stop it right now!"

"Your friend raped me papa! He
raped me and I told you but you
didn't do anything about it. You
said it was a mistake and I
shouldn't tell anyone about it

after I came to you crying after
being violated!"

Babedi stepped back like she
was hit by her words.

"The only reason I rebelled
against you is because you were
nothing to me. You couldn't
protect us back then and you
couldn't protect me either. I am
your daughter you were

supposed to run and help me
when I told you but all you
wanted was your company
back. That's all you wanted and
it didn't matter who got hurt not
even your daughter. I didn't tell
mama and I kept it to myself
then I found myself in my
abuser's arms using me again

because if you failed to protect me who else could?"

"Otsile is this true?" Her mother asked looking down at her husband.

Otsile's head lolled to the side, tears trickling down his cheeks.

"Otsile man!" Her mother was screaming and shaking him not even caring about him anymore.

Rose sobbed letting all the pent up emotions and frustrations she had kept over the years.

Her mother turned to look at her and hugged, they both broke down on the floor.

"I didn't know Rose," her mother kept changing over and over as she smoothed her back consoling her, she was sobbing

uncontrollably and when she looked up it was to see Violet standing by the door with tears in her eyes.

"Violet," she called, she didn't think she was home.

Violet looked at their father disheveled on the bed with tears and snort on his face, he held

his good arm but Violet stepped back from him.

"You...how could you papa?"

Her voice was strangled as she looked at the man she called her father.

She had always judged Rose's attitude towards her father and thought she was being a brat but

this was went she had went
through?

"Oh Rose," she choked on her
tears. "I'm so sorry. I didn't
know."

Rose pulled her sister into a
hug, there was no way she
could have known. She never
wanted her to find out
especially like this but she was

hurting and lost she felt like she was going to explode if she didn't let it out.

Violet couldn't stay home after Rose left, it was dark and her mother was still crying in the kitchen.

She snuck out of the house and took a walk until her legs gave out then fear kicked in that she might get mugged or raped or even worse get murdered here so she took out her phone scrolling down her contacts and called Andile.

She had gotten his number from the school register they kept for

student who needed emergency help from their teachers.

"Hello?" His deep sleepy voice was sexy.

"Andile," she called quietly looking around. "It's Violet."

"Violet?"

"Can you come and get me?"

"Where are you?"

"I'm in Block 3 just near CBD."

"At this time?" He cussed and she heard shuffling. "I will be there just tell me where you are exactly."

She looked around and told him the buildings she saw then he asked her to stay there.

She sat down bringing her knees up, her whole life was a lie.

Violet thought her father stealing his best friend's company might be the worst thing he had done but this took the cup.

She hugged herself as a gush of wind brushed past her, she

could hear voices coming
towards her, she looked around
and reached for a bottle just in
case something happened.

She looked up when she saw the
bright headlights.

She stood up and ran to the car
just as the group of boys came
into view.

She jumped in the car and
leaned to hug Andile.

He stiffened at first before he
hugged her back.

"What happened?"

"A lot of things, I don't want to
go home please don't send me
home."

"Violet," Andile called.

"Please, please."

He heaved a sigh and nodded starting the car.

He drove to his place in Tlokweng, he had moved out recently because he had a job now.

Violet followed him inside his rented house and looked around at his subtle but classy furniture.

She loved his taste.

"Are you going to tell me what's going on?"

Violet turned to look at him.

"Family things."

"Is it that bad?"

Violet nodded. "I really don't want to go home Andile please don't make me go home."

"I won't take you home," he said softly and sat next to her on the couch.

She leaned in to him wrapping her arms around him.

He sighed, this girl was really testing him and there was only so much that he could take before he snapped.

"Will you kiss me?" She asked softly batting innocent lashes at him.

Andile shook his head. "You are not in your right state of mind Violet, I can't kiss you."

"Please, I want to forget everything that happened today."

"Is someone abusing you?"

She shook her head. "Just kiss me Andile, please."

He looked down at her lips, yes he was definitely going to burn in hell for this because he smashed his lips against hers and plunged his tongue in her mouth, the girl could kiss.

She moved from the couch and straddled him wrapping her arms around him.

His dick was hard, she grinned on top of him he could feel her arousal between her thighs.

He squeezed her butt, she moaned and threw her head back.

Her perky breasts were right in his face, he cupped a breast and it was so firm and perfect.

He yanked her top down and her breasts popped free, he licked his lips before he took a nipple in his mouth.

Violet moaned in his mouth throwing her head back as her body jolted in pleasure.

Andile sucked and sucked and trailed inside her skirt parting her panties and playing with her wet slit.

He circled her clit before he spun them around throwing her on the couch and took off her panties and spread her legs.

"What are..." her voice trailed off when he ducked his head in

and sucked her clit in his mouth.

She let out a cry and arched her back to ride his face.

He licked and sucked her until she exploded in his mouth.

She blinked at looked up at him, her body was charged and she wanted more.

Andile licked his lips as she
tugged him back down and
kissed her while her hands
frantically unbuckled his belt.

She pushed it down and her
erect black dick sprung out, it
was even bigger than Ocean's,
wow.

"Condom?" She asked licking
her lips.

Andile reached in his pocket pulling out a foil packet, she was going to ask later why he had condoms but decided against it. This was just therapy to her, pleasure was making her forget her dysfunctional family.

"It's so big," she couldn't help say in awe.

Andile chuckled as he sheathed it and kissed her lips spreading her legs wider and settled between them.

"It's going to fit just fine, bite me and scratch my back if it hurts, okay?"

"Okay."

He smiled at her again before veins popped out of his head as

he pushed in, she had only been entered once she was still tight as a vice.

Andile groaned pushing in, Violet whimpered in pain and pleasure as his hard length slid in, she dug her nails in his back.

Andile looked down at her and kissed her lips gently. "Are you okay?"

"I feel full," she said in awe and wiggled making him groan.

"Don't do that I'm trying to go slow."

"Don't go slow, fuck me Andile."

He groaned, she said the most uncouth things with that sweet mouth. He pulled out of her and slid again easier this time, she

was so tight and wet he groaned
burying his face in her neck as
he started to thrust in.

She shut her eyes, desire
pooling and sparking her entire
body.

She sucked on his lips wrapping
her legs around him as he thrust
in and out of her.

Violet moaned and shifted under him, her whole body trembled and she shuddered as a strange sensation swept over her, what was that?

"Andile, I'm going to pee..."

"That's not pee baby, give it to me."

She arched her waist meeting his thrust Oh gosh, the wave

took over her body she clung to him as her juices gushed out of her.

Andile leaned down to suck her breast and upped his pace his balls hitting her, she looked down at where he was sliding in and out of her and shut her eyes feeling another one coming.

He tugged at her breast and
sucked before he licked her face
and sucked her lips, his his
jerked and came to a stop as he
filled the condom.

CHAPTER THIRTY ONE

A week passed and yet Rose didn't come to see him, he looked for his phone and called and texted but nothing.

His mother told him to stop worrying about her but how

could he when she was all he wanted to see?

Lore explained how his mother had chased her out and it hurt that he hadn't been there to protect her against his mother's harsh words.

She was usually a very kind and soft spoken woman but when it

came to her father she turned
into a dragon spitting fire.

He had been berating the nurses
and the doctors to let him go
and discharge him but they
were so hellbent on keeping
him claiming they were keeping
watch over him, Nicholas
wouldn't even be surprised if it
turned out that his mother had

bribed the hospital to keep him locked up in here.

He looked up from his phone where he was flooding Rose's inbox with texts asking her, no not asking her begging her to take his calls and talk to him because he felt like he couldn't breath without knowing she was okay.

Lore walked in with a bag of KFC and placed it down.

"I let the pretty nurse allow you to eat this just for today."

Nicholas looked at him. "I need to talk to Rose."

Lore sighed. "Motsei tried talking to her but she doesn't want to listen."

"If she won't come to see me
then I'll go see her."

"They haven't discharged you
yet."

"It doesn't matter," he pushed
himself off his bed and slid in
his black sleepers that his
mother had brought along with
his toiletries and other things.

Lore looked at his friend shaking his head, he didn't have a choice but to help him that was friendship was all about.

"Fine stay here while I get a wheelchair and claim I'm taking you for a stroll."

Nicholas nodded, a wave of relief washing over him as Lore walked out.

He came back with a wheelchair and helped him on it before he wheeled him out.

They passed by the reception going out the hospital to the parking lot.

Nicholas ditched the wheelchair as soon as they were out and climbed in the car while Lore kicked back the wheelchair

hopefully a security guard was going to find it and take it back inside.

"Is she in Block 8?" He asked hopefully and wishing that at least she was in their house, their place.

Lore shook his head. "She went back to her place in Phase 2."

That hurt, he nodded and swallowed hard keeping his eyes on the road as Lore drove to their place in Phase 2, it was the weekend so he hoped Rose would be home to see him, he desperately needed to see her.

Lore parked outside and walked to the door to knock, he stepped

back waiting for the door to open.

Motsei was the one who opened the door, her lips pulled into a smile when she saw Lore until she saw Nicholas and frowned.

"Have you been discharged?"

She asked.

"Where is Rose?" He asked quietly.

"She is inside sleeping," she
muttered and let them back
inside the house.

Nicholas looked down at his
woman, the woman he loved
sleeping on the couch.

He sauntered over to the couch
brushing her cheek with his
thumb.

"Has she been eating and sleeping well?"

Motsei shook her head slightly.

"She barely sleeps and eats but I managed to force her to eat something today."

Nicholas nodded, his heart clenching as he watched her, he was content with just looking at her face for now.

Motsei and Lore excused themselves, he didn't make an attempt to wake her up and kept staring at her until she stirred and her eyes flew open locking with his gaze.

She sat upright and squinted her eyes at him.

"Nico?" She called as if not believing that he was here.

"Hi," he said quietly.

"What are you doing here? Are you hurt? Are you discharged?"

"I discharged myself, you weren't there when I woke up."

She looked away from him avoiding his gaze, she didn't want to go there and have him die on her.

She was glad to see him alive and conscious she had only been getting updates from Lore about him.

"Why didn't you come to see me?"

"This has to end Nico, we can't keep doing this. Your father..."

"My father is gone and you didn't kill him. You didnt know

what your father was planning to do there is nothing he can do because he is dead. My mother is just trying to scare you."

Rose shook her head, she had tried to wrap it around her brain and the only answer she came back to was she needed to let Nicholas go it was not fair for his mother and his late father.

"Rose," he called moving closer to her to take her hands but she shook her head moving away from him.

"Please don't make this harder than it already is Nico please. I can't do this to you."

"You are doing it to me right now."

"I don't want you to get hurt."

"And you think you are not hurting me right now?" He asked, incredulous and shook his head.

"Rose, I love you what everybody else says shouldn't be important. I want you and you want me you can't let people decide for you."

"It's not just people Nico, it's your family those are the people you can't be at odds with, believe me I know."

She was breaking his heart, just shattering it into tiny pieces because she believe his accident was some kind of punishment from his father.

"If you need space baby I will give you space but you and I we are far from being done Rose. We are only beginning our love story and I refuse it to end like this."

"This is not some movie where the guy gets the girl at the end of the movie Nicholas. I don't

need you to fight me, I want to move on from this."

He leaned close and kissed her forehead. "I will come see you when I get discharged baby you should get some rest."

"Nicholas!" She called in exasperation but he was walking out the door.

She huffed a frustrated huff as she felt tears running down her cheeks, why couldn't he just let it to be over?

He thought about his accident on his way back to the hospital. He was an excellent driver, there was no way he would have swerved off the road like

that but he was sure it was not his father not only did he not believe in ancestors stuff he didn't think his father would be a vengeful ancestor like that.

Lore walked him back to his room where he found his mother and his uncle from his father's side with his aunt and some guy wearing a white robe.

Nicholas didn't even bother to ask as he made his way to his bed.

"Where were you?" His mother demanded.

"I went out for a walk."

"You snuck him out of the hospital Lore?" She looked at his friend who cleared his throat looking down.

"I tried to warn him ma but he wanted to go for a drive."

"You went to see that girl, didn't you?"

Nicholas wanted to sigh but he was afraid it would be too much disrespect to his dear mother so he just sat down on the bed and looked up at his family.

"This is Pastor Mjovo he is going to pray for the dark cloud hovering over you and prophesy over you."

He blinked at his mother, she was never this dramatic but maybe grief had changed her.

"Nicholas my boy please cooperate with us. We don't want to lose you like how we

lost your father please," his uncle was usually a sensible person but it was obvious he had caught whatever virus his mother was sick with.

"I don't see how this had anything to do with my father. I had an accident just like any other normal person."

"It's because of that girl do what is right Nico don't stress your mother."

"Let's start praying bazelwane I see the dark cloud hovering over him. The ancestors are mad and we should pray harder."

Nicholas looked at them before he lay back on the bed as they

started praying, Pastor Mjovo was splashing water and praying in tongues.

Nicholas couldn't even be bothered he wished he had brought his airpods so he could block out the pastor's prayer that didn't even make sense.

"Amen, Amen!" His mother and aunt kept chanting over and over again.

"Nico get us so we can pray for you."

"I don't need the prayers."

"You need prayers mfana wami we must pray for you and cast out the dark cloud over you."

His mother agreed heartily, he wanted to really walk out of here.

"You will leave that girl," the pastor splashed water in his face.

"Yoh what the fuvk?" He jumped from the bed glaring at him.

"Don't fuck us mfana wami, we want to pray for your wellbeing," he said splashing water in his face again.

Lore stifled a chuckle, everyone was serious and he could tell but "don't fuck us?"

Nicholas stared at the pastor lost for words before he shook his head and let them continue

splashing him water to their heart's content.

He was soaked by the time the prayer session ended and pastor Mjovo was sweating profusely.

"You need to fast hard and pray mfana wami. You need to let go of that woman because she will be your downfall."

"Amen!" Monica cried out
throwing her hands in the air.

Nicholas only stared at them
until he finished and they
escorted him out.

Lore burst out laughing after
they were gone, his blankets
were all wet and so were his
clothes did his mother want to
drown him now?

Violet didn't know what she and Andile were doing but it was very nice. He always left her body humming with praises for his dick and the entire Adam's clan.

It was wrong and a lot of things could go wrong if they were ever caught but it was too addictive to stop.

She told her mother she was out for a study group, she couldn't care less about her father these days she was just doing what she felt like doing.

The man had failed them over and over again but Rose's confession had been too much to carry.

She lay on Andile's chest trailing circles around his hard chest after he had just sent her to heaven and brought her back.

"How are things back home?"

He asked quietly cupping her
butt.

She threw her leg over him and
sighed.

"It's still such a mess, I can't
wait to go far away for
university."

Andile looked down at her.

"Where are you planning to go?"

"Harvard," she replied without hesitation she had made up her mind that she had to go to university outside Botswana away from her family.

He cleared his throat. "I was thinking maybe when you go I

could look for a job over there
and we could get an
apartment..."

Violet rose from his chest and
looked down at him.

"We?"

"Yeah," he blinked at her.

"Would you survive a long
distance relationship? America

is so far Violet I wouldn't survive?"

"A relationship?" She asked, what was this man talking about?

"Yeah."

"I didn't know we were in a relationship Andile, you are my teacher and I'm your student."

"But I won't be your teacher next year and I certainly won't be when you get to college."

She was shaking her head as she climbed from the bed looking for her clothes.

"Violet...can we talk about this?"

"Why would you want to be in a relationship with me?"

"Because I love you," he said without hesitation.

"You have only known me for two months Andile, how can you call it love?"

"I know what I feel Violet, I haven't felt like this in a long time and I felt it the moment I laid my eyes on you. This is not just a fling to me, I know you

are young and you might have a long way to go but I want to be here for you."

She stared at him feeling her chest tighten, there was so much sincerity in his words and the warmth in his eyes.

She didn't want to invest a lot of emotions into this but hearing his words lit a spark inside her

and maybe she was damaged or she had daddy issues but she didn't care.

"I didn't think you loved me," she sniffed tears filling her eyes.

Andile stepped towards her and hugged her kissing the side of her head.

"Why wouldn't I be in love with you?" He asked sounding amused.

Violet looked up. "Because I'm just a baby and I cry too much."

Andile chuckled. "Yeah but you are my baby. I want this to be a real thing Violet."

"What about your cousin?"

"I will deal with him when we cross that bridge and after you finish your exams maybe we could go someplace nice."

She loved the sound of that, she stood on her tiptoes to kiss his lips.

"Do you want to eat?"

"Make me that omelette again."

Andile chuckled. "You should be studying you know you have an exams on Monday."

"Feed me first then I will study."

"Whatever my girl wants," he said picking her up and carried her to the kitchen.

She was wearing nothing but a shirt, he placed her down on the

counter and went on to get the ingredients while Violet chatted his ear off about school work, she was lively when she talked about her sciences.

Lore was visiting, he and Motsei were watching a movie and giggling in the living room while she was holed up in her room.

She missed Nicholas so much it hurt but she was not responding to his texts and answering his calls even though she wanted to.

She was drafting her letter of resignation, there was no point in staying there when she wanted to die at the thought of not having Nicholas ever again.

She looked up when she heard a knock on her door, Motsei walked in with a plate of fries and pieces of chicken.

"We ordered Nando's," she said
placing the plate down.

"Thank you."

"There are also some desserts if
you want some."

"Thanks babes."

"You can join us for a movie."

She snorted, she was pretty sure
Lore wouldn't want that but her

friend was so sweet for
suggesting.

She walked out after giving her
another hug to the living room.

She went back to drafting her
resignation her phone buzzed
next to her laptop she was
expecting to see Nicholas but
it was just her mother's call.

She reached for it and picked up.

"Mama?"

"Rose your father is gone."

"Gone where?" The man couldn't even walk properly.

"He is dead, he took a dozen of pills and died in his sleep."

Rose felt her heart still in her chest, her father was gone?

She felt numb, she didn't know how to feel she was overwhelmed and numb at the same time, her father was gone?

She let the phone drop to her bed before she walked out.

Motsei and Lore were making out on the couch.

"My father is dead," she said
breaking them apart.

Lore looked up, Motsei stood
up walking over to her.

"What happened?"

"Mama said he killed himself
and died in his sleep."

"Oh babes I'm so sorry."

Rose nodded, she wrapped her arms around her, she didn't feel anything maybe she was broken inside and she didn't know.

CHAPTER THIRTY TWO

Her father left a letter it was badly written and she couldn't see the words properly he must have struggled a lot to even grab a pen and paper to write.

She stared at the words, were they supposed to make her feel better for what had happened?

Her hands were trembling as
she gripped the piece of paper.

My daughter Rose

There are no words that could
ever explain how sorry I am. I
failed as a father and I failed as
a husband I brought you
nothing but grief and pain.

I have paid for my sins greatly
but it is not enough this is the
only way out for me.

I have hurt you in more ways
than one I let desire and greed
get the best of me.

I hope you will find peace at
long last and continue to live
forgive me for my cowardice.

Rose stared at it long after she read it there was nothing touching about his letter, he was just freeing himself.

She folded it neatly though and put it back on top of his belongings that her mother had packed.

People had already started arriving to get ready for night

vigil and prayers while his body had been taken to the mortuary.

She had prepared everything at least, she had funeral covers for all her family members and they would take care of the funeral arrangements.

Her mother sat on the mat with some women on the grieving mat.

It was official that his father was gone and she could smell the stench of death lingering in the air.

She stood up and fixed her headscarf walking to the kitchen to help put serve the scones and tea for the elders that had arrived.

Motsei was busy with the girls in the kitchen, she turned to look at her with a concerned expression.

"Do you need anything babe?"

"Are there any dirty dishes I can wash?" She asked looking at the sink piled up with dirty cups and plates.

She pushed back her long
sleeved shirt and walked to the
sink and started washing.

Motsei helped her, she was
grateful for her friend in all
these chaos.

"Take the scones to the men
outside, they ran out of bread,"
one of the aunts said to them.

Rose wiped her hands and walked to the container and piled up the plate with scones that the aunts had baked in the morning.

She walked out to the verandah to serve the bread and put the bread down.

"You have grown up well
Rose," one of his father's old
friends said.

She only gave them a wry
smile, they hadn't showed up
when her father was sick and
they were the only ones taking
care of him but here they were
drinking tea and talking about
what kind of man he was.

She was about to head back inside when she looked back catching sight of Nicholas's black Mercedes Benz sliding in the yard.

He parked next to the other cars before he stepped out wearing black jeans and a black shirt.

Rose stilled, what was he foing here?

She blinked as everyone stared at him, he greeted politely the men looking at him.

"Motho yo ke Nico?" The men were shocked obviously that he would show up to Otsile's funeral who ruined their whole family. (Is this Nico?)

"Ee rra," he said shaking their hands politely she was surprised

at his politeness, he never faked
pleasantries with anyone.

"Hi," he greeted quietly.

Rose only stared at him, why
was he doing this?

"Should you be serving
people?"

"I have to do something."

Nicholas nodded and looked at her mother by the mat.

He walked over and knelt down to greet her, Monica burst into tears seeing him and kept sobbing and kept apologising over and over again.

She felt her heart clench watching Nicholas console her

mother telling her everything
was going to be okay.

He called her over to the car
after he was done consoling her
mother.

They sat in comfortable silence,
she didn't know what else to say
to him except that they were
done.

"Do you need me to help you with anything?"

"The funeral arrangements are being handled by the insurance and funeral covers."

He nodded and looked down at her hands before he reached for one.

"How are you feeling?"

"I'm just numb, I don't feel anything. I think my feelings are sort of dead now I don't know."

"You are just overwhelmed you have kept everything inside for so long and you still can't wrap your head around it."

She nodded and glanced at him.

"Thanks for coming."

"Anything you want baby you know I'm here for you."

"I know," she sniffed. "How is your head?"

"It's okay just mild headaches that the doctor said will soon go away."

Rose nodded, Nicholas looked at her wanting to gather her up in his arms and hug her tightly

but they were in front of their yard and he couldn't do that with all these spectators around.

"You should go."

"Rose," he called still not letting go of her hand. "I will wait baby, you can take all the time you need and I will be here when you are ready."

"Nicholas please..."

"My father was a gentle man
and I know wherever he is that
he is not holding a grudge
against you. Your father also
hurt you and I know that he let
you and your family down. I
was sad and angry when I
lashed out at you and your
family but I know that you can't
be crucified for your father's

sins Rose, your mother and your sister can't be blamed for his wrongdoings. I love you and I will make things right."

"How?" She asked. "Your mother..."

"I'll handle my mother please don't say you will leave Rose, this is us baby we were robbed so much since way back and

this is our chance and I won't let anyone rob it again."

She was full on crying now, he leaned over to hug her because he couldn't help seeing her cry and not touch her.

They pulled back once she had calmed down.

He wiped her cheeks and pecked her lips.

"I will come and see you tomorrow, okay?"

"Okay," she nodded, there was no denying that she needed him more than ever and she was too selfish to let him go this time.

Nicholas pecked her lips again and watched her step out before he started the car and drove out.

He called his contact who was working on his accident case, he found a lot of things wrong with his car it was tampered with and he knew the bastard who had done it, he had been dying to get his hands on him.

"Mr Leburu?" The guy on the other side answered.

"You have Molebadi right?"

"Yes sir."

"Good, I'm on my way."

He stepped on the accelerator and drove to their location he had picked.

He found the old geezer strapped to a chair, his face black and blue from bruises.

"Wake him up," Nicholas said reaching for a baseball bat.

The guys poured water over him and he jolted up and looked around.

"Welcome back motherfucker," he said.

Molebadi coughed.

"What...what are you doing?"

"What I should have done the moment I found out about what you did to my girl."

He coughed again blood
trickling out of his mouth.

"She was sweet and fully sealed
when I had her," he said.

Nicholas saw red, he didn't even
think twice before he swung the
bat hitting him.

He groaned in pain falling to the
floor.

"You wanted to kill me because
I had her now you sick
asshole?"

"She is not yours, she is mine.
You should have seen how she
gave in to my demands she had
an extreme case of daddy
issues... I made her feel good.."

He swung at his head again
blood splattered everywhere he

kept hitting him until his head was nothing but blood.

Nicholas stepped back with blood spots on his shirt.

"Get rid of him," he said before he turned to leave he hoped he rotted in hell together with Rose's father.

Violet hated funerals, if she had a choice she wouldn't be home while everything was going on but she didn't have a choice now since it was their funeral.

It was the last day before burial and it was a little dark.

Rose was on the phone
probably texting Nicholas and
her mother was asleep.

Her phone chimed with a text
from Andile telling her that he
was outside, she told him about
the funeral and he had been
more than supportive with
asking how she was and he even
stopped by disguised as a

teacher who came to pay
condolences to his student's
parent.

She snuck outside ducking
before they could see her and
hurried outside to his car.

"Hi baby," he greeted softly
when she slid on the passenger's
seat.

"Hi."

Andile leaned over to high her
and kissed her cheek.

"How are you?"

"I'm okay, I don't know how I
really feel but I think I will
survive."

He nodded and leaned in the
backseat to get a KFC food bag,
he knew how much she loved

KFC, it always helped with her mood.

She was already digging in before he could blink.

She bit into the piece of chicken and fries while he watched with a smile on his face.

She couldn't finish it all, he had brought more than enough.

She was going to have to sneak it in and eat it at midnight when everyone was sleeping.

"Thank you for being here for me."

"There's nowhere else I'd rather be baby."

She smiled a little and rubbed his jaw. "Who is taking care of you now that I'm unavailable."

Andile chuckled. "I'm taking care of myself."

"Don't worry just one more week."

"You will be writing your exams by then."

"I know."

"I don't want to distract you, I will leave you alone so you can study."

Violet looked at him her eyes widening.

"I am a brilliant student I won't feel just because I'm seeing you Andile."

"I have made up my mind kana mme. I will see you when you are done. We will talk on the phone and you can call if you

have questions about school work but that's it."

"Wow," she wanted to clap her hands, she was not sure she was going to survive but he seemed adamant with this idea.

"I want you to do your level best without me crowding your space and I know you are going to make me proud."

She smiled well she couldn't
dispute that.

"I love you," she said quietly.

"I love you too baby."

She leaned over to kiss him, she
jumped over the console and
settled on his lap deepening the
kiss. They were still kissing
when she heard a loud knock on
the window.

She pulled back when she saw
Ocean peering inside the
window.

"It's Ocean," she said drily.

"Fuck," Andile looked at her.

"Andile mister open the door I
know she is in there with you
open the door."

"Open it," Violet said sliding
back to her seat.

Andile drew a breath before he opened the door and stepped out to his cousin.

"What are you doing here?"

"I should be asking you that, what are you doing with my girl?"

"I don't think that's the right way to address her dear cousin."

"You are fucking your students now? Is this it?"

"Go home Ocean."

"Violet!" He shouted.

Violet rolled her eyes and stepped out of the car folding her arms.

"There is a funeral Ocean you are making noise."

"You are fucking my cousin
now Violet?"

"What is it to you?"

"You can't do this, why would
you sleep with my cousin bro?"

His voice was cracking. "He is
your teacher dude, why?"

"I don't have to explain myself
to you Ocean this is done akere
wena o top sfebe. Why are you

here acting like you actually
had feelings for me when you
wanted to have sex with me for
fun?"

"It wasn't fun man, I fucking
love you Violet."

"You have a weird way of
showing it."

"My cousin bro?" He asked
choking on his tears. "Not my
cousin bro come on!"

"Ke mathata," Violet said
taking the leftover food from
the car and looked at Andile.

"I'll talk to you babe."

"Violet! Violet!" He shouted, he
tried going to her but Andile
pulled him back.

Ocean turned to punch him.

"That's my girl you pervert, I will tell the whole school about you."

"Try it and I will tell your parents and your teachers about the drug parties you always go to and you can kiss your trust fund bye-bye."

Ocean glared at him before he sniffed.

"Andile tlhe mister," he begged.

"Please not her."

Andile pulled him into a hug.

"You will be fine cousin, it will be okay. Le wena o rata bo player thata wa bona yaanong?"

(You see what your player tendencies have done)

CHAPTER THIRTY THREE

A week later after the funeral she was contemplating handing in her resignation.

Nicholas said he was going to wait for her and he meant it because he was not pushing but he called and texted and since this was her first week back at work after her father's funeral

that meant she was going to see him in the office.

Rose drew a breath as she stared at her letter she looked up when she heard a door knock.

Betty stuck her head in and smiled at her.

"Hi Rose, Mr Morule wants you in his office."

"Okay thank you."

"Welcome back."

Rose offered a friendly smile
before she stood up and fixed
her skirt before she walked out.

She was not expecting to find
Nicholas seated in the armchair.

She avoided his gaze and
looked at Morule offering a
polite smile.

"You called me sir?" She said.

"Ah yes Rose I called you," he said putting his glasses down and smiled. "We have great news for you."

She glanced at Nicholas who was watching her with that warm gaze.

"Yes, you are finishing your master's degree soon and we

thought it's best if you took over
as Manager of Finance."

Her ears were probably
deceiving her because what?

Her lips parted as she glanced at
Nicholas who only smiled at
her.

"Me?" She asked again.

Morule laughed handing her the
contract.

"Like I said; I have faith in you and I know you are going to do great things for this company."

"This is wow.." her eyes widened at her monthly salary.

"Congratulations Rose,"

Nicholas finally spoke with tenderness to his voice.

"Thank you."

"You can look over the contract and get back to me after you sign it. Congratulations once again."

"Thank you again sir, I won't dissappoint you sir."

Morule smiled, Nicholas grinned at her she was almost tripping on her feet as she walked out.

She couldn't really hand in her resignation now she was going to be a finance manager.

She wanted to weep when she got in her office.

"Should I book a place to celebrate?" She turned to look at Nicholas leaning over the door frame watching her.

Rose looked at him. "Did you have anything to do with this promotion?"

"That was all Morule," he said with a grin. "I put in a good word but that's because you are good at what you do not because I love you."

She looked up at him not knowing what to do maybe

jumping on him was not a good idea.

"Congratulations Rose."

"Thank you Nico."

"I will book a place to celebrate."

"Nico," she called him.

"We will talk about it at dinner," he said and walked

towards her pressing his forehead
against hers. "Please wear red,
Rose."

She shivered a little she couldn't
say no to this man no matter
what.

"I'll see you tonight."

She nodded giving him a smile
as he walked out.

She did a little squeal and a dance before she texted her sister and Motsei about her promotion.

She also made a mental note to call her mother after work, she was visiting her sister in Charleshill she might relocate there she said she was done with Gaborone.

Motsei arched her waist
wrapping her arms around
Lore's neck as he thrust deep
and hard inside her, she had
spent so many night alone and
horny that the second her

boyfriend slipped inside her she wanted to cry.

"Babe please don't stop," she whispered as he upped her pace hitting that elusive spot over and over again.

She was all gasps and moans as she felt another orgasm washing over her again.

Lore grunted sucking on her neck before he filled the condom with his cum.

Motsei whimpered and held onto him, she looked into his eyes and kissed his lips gently, his mouth hot and wet and hungry.

He looked down at her and cradled her cheek softly.

"I love you Bubbles," he murmured making her smile.

"I love you too narcissistic prince," she said making him chuckle and pinched her butt.

He pulled out of her and took off the condom so he could discard it.

Motsei lay back on the bed spreading her legs wider as he

came back with a clean towel to
wipe her cum.

"Should I order pizza or
Nando's?" He asked.

"Nando's."

"Let's get dressed," he said
passing her his sweatpants she
fit in them only he was tall and
she was so short.

Lore carried her to the living room where he placed an order before they sat down on the couch with him on his lap.

"I was thinking," he crawled out hugging her to his body.

"Maybe I can convince my brother to give you a week off so we can go to Cape Town."

She looked at him before she grinned. 'Really babe?'

"Yeah you work too hard answering those phones and chatting with your best friend you deserve the break."

Motsei swatted at him but she was too pleased to even be mad at him hinting that she barely did any work.

Lore was about to say more
when the door opened and his
sister walked in.

"Lone, what are you doing
here?"

"Your parents are home and
they wanted to visit."

"Mama and papa are here?"

"Yes," she smiled and looked at Motsei. "Hi I'm Lone, his sister."

"Hi Lone, I'm Motsei."

"You are very pretty I wonder what you are doing with this gob."

"Ke taa go raga Lone," Lore grumbled as she giggled.

Motsei was panicking as she looked up at Lore.

"Your parents," she whispered.

"It's okay baby they are going to love you."

She didn't have time to protest before she saw them walking in.

Lore's mother was so short and her husband towered over her

they were wearing colourful matching clothes.

"Lore my baby!" His mother squealed bringing her in for a hug.

"Hi mama," he smiled as he hugged her and went on to hugging his father.

"How are you my boy?"

"I'm good, welcome back. How was Uganda?"

"We went to Kenya and it was fantastic...oh who is this?"

Lore looked at Motsei and smiled. "This is my girlfriend Motsei Seboko."

"Oh you didn't tell me you have a girlfriend and what a pretty

girl she is too hi Motsei. I'm
Sarah and this is Khumo."

"Ee mma nice to meet you."

"Oh she is so beautiful gore
Lore, sit down nana and tell me
all about yourself."

"Poor girl, she is not going to
let her go now."

Lore sighed knowing his mother was going to kidnap his girlfriend.

She had worn red, a long red dress with a thigh slit and a plunging neckline. She looked out of this place and he couldn't

stop staring at her during dinner.

He booked out at a Lore's restaurant. He wanted to book the whole restaurant but after being confined to only a suite he felt like they needed to be in public more and flaunt their relationship, they had nothing to hide now.

"You are beautiful," he said as she reached for her glass of wine.

"You keep saying that."

"Becsuse it's true and I can't get over that you are here with me."

"Well a girl couldn't say no to free dinner."

Nicholas smiled. "Is that all?"

"What else would it be?"

"Not that you wanted to be with this handsome man that loves you."

She laughed. "Where is he? I don't see him."

"Careful Rose, I can still spank you right here."

"Is that a threat?" She grinned wickedly at him.

"Maybe."

She sighed shaking her head and looked at him. "Molebadi was found dead in bts car."

"So I hear," he said with a shrug.

"You did it?" She asked watching his expression.

"Did what?"

"Nico."

"Rose."

"Did you do it?"

He reached for his glass and took a sip before he put it down.

"He tampered with my brakes, he claimed he had some hold over you. He deserved whatever he got."

Rose sat back in astonishment,
he had tampered with his brakes
did he think he could kill his
man? Her blood boiled she
wanted to bring him back to life
so she could kill him.

"He is gone and he will never
bother you ever again."

Tears made their way to her eyes, a lot of emotions swarmed over her.

"It wasn't your father," she said referring to the accident.

"No it wasn't."

She sniffed. "I'm sorry I tried to leave you Nico I didn't..."

"You are as delicate as a rose petal and as thorny as a stem."

She laughed despite her tears.

"This is not the time for you to be poetic."

"I love you Rose," he said
kissing the back of her hand.

"I love you too," she smiled at
him.

He stood up and helped her up
snaking his arm around her and
looked down at her.

"Have you ever loved a rose,"
he started reciting the poem in
her ear, she could think about
nothing else but him in this
moment.

He wanted to spend the night
with his girl but he didn't want
to push her and she was not

even cleared to be intimate after the funeral yet.

He got home at almost midnight and frowned at his uncle's Hilux parked in the yard.

Nicholas walked wondering if he was sleeping over to keep his mother company.

He strolled to the kitchen, there were empty dirty plates on the

table and glasses maybe they had dinner and left.

He strolled to the kitchen to get a glass of water to wash down all the alcohol he had guzzled during dinner.

He heard giggles and laughter coming from the bedroom and he walked out standing at the door just in time to see her

mother walking out with his
father's younger brother
hugging and tickling her.

She was wearing a gown and
his shirt was wrinkled and the
way he was holding his mother
was no way a brother in law
should be holding his sister in
law.

His mother stopped laughing as she looked up her eyes meeting with his.

"Nico," she called in surprise removing his uncle's arms from him.

"Hello mama," he greeted quietly. "Uncle Moemedi."

He stepped away from his mother and cleared his throat. "I

was helping your mother kill cockroaches."

Nicholas nodded. "They must have been big."

Monica cleared her throat.

"Nico I didn't know you were coming back home today."

"I didn't know either but I wanted to sleep at home I didn't

know you were killing
cockroaches."

"Motlogolo eh...you know in
life there are some things that
you can't control."

"I know that malome, I know
that very well."

"Please go Moemedi I'll talk to
him."

Moemedi glanced at Nicholas before he cleared his throat and walked out.

Nicholas looked at his mother, a moment of silence passed between them.

"Nico," she called. "I was lonely, I didn't know what to do and Moemedi was there..I never meant to hurt you."

"You didn't hurt me," he said quietly. "You dishonoured papa."

"Nicholas," she called with a gasp.

"Is it just me who can dishonour him?"

"Please..."

"You made me feel like a bad son for loving Rose but you are

with my uncle mama who does that?"

"Nicholas," she called weeping.

"I love you mama but you hurt me. Pastor Mjovo should have prayed for you instead."

She kept sobbing looking down.

Nicholas went over to her and hugged her.

"I understand mama, I know and I'm not mad. I just wanted to let you know that I'll be asking Rose to marry me. You and uncle Moemedi are going to give me your blessings. I love you mama."

He kissed her forehead before he walked out.

EPILOGUE

THREE YEARS LATER

Andile was running late as usual and was starving, what did a girl had to sacrifice to get her meal on time here?

Violet huffed as she pressed a hand to her bump feeling a foot print there, this girl and kicking her!

She couldn't wait to finally push her out so she could be finally free.

Violet slurped her slurpee looking up when the door opened and finally he walked in

with the chinese food she had been waiting for.

"I'm so sorry baby but there was a lot of traffic on the way here," he rushed to say and kissed her forehead. "Are you okay?"

Violet made a small point looking at him.

He gave her a smile. "I'm sorry my love the Boston traffic can get crazy at this time."

"You are lucky I love you."

"Very lucky," he murmured before he kissed her lips softly.

He rubbed her tummy and bent down to kiss their baby.

Getting pregnant at twenty one was not part of the plan but

these were results of cohabiting with her boyfriend while she was studying.

She was almost halfway through with her course but she had years and years to go before she became a medical doctor but Andile was the most supportive boyfriend ever, he helped her with assignments

while he was working on marking student's papers and getting his PhD so he could be a professor.

A lot had happened but she was grateful for all these years together.

She opened the bag and took out the plates of the chicken lo mein and the orange chicken

from Panda Express which had to be her favorite thing about living in America.

Andile sat down and took her feet placing them on his lap so he could rub them, the perfect gentleman.

"Did they put in extra dumplings?" She asked looking

inside the bag and reached for the dumplings plate.

She opened it and stared at the diamond ring blinking and winking back at her.

Violet's lips parted as she looked up at him.

Andile slid off the couch and knelt before her.

"Violet Dikgaka, you are the best thing that has ever happened in my life and calling you that doesn't even sound right because you are so much more than that. I was just floating through life before I met you and my life has changed so much since I met you. I plan to take care of you

and our kid and always get your Chinese food and let you have the remote."

Violet laughed despite the tears in her eyes and the the way her chest expanded.

"Will you marry me baby? I kind want to have my last name on your degree."

She nodded frantically as she launched herself at him nearly knocking him over, she was so heavy.

Andile chuckled and pulled back to slide the ring on her finger.

"I love you Violet."

"I love you too, so much," she kissed him before she pulled

back who would have thought
the new Biology teacher would
be the love of her life.

She wanted to call Rose on their
scheduled time and show off
her ring, she was not just a
university student pregnant and
cohabiting she was a whole
fiancee.

"Mommy, can I watch Bob?"

Little hands were slapping her face, Rose wanted to disappear right now.

She was on vacation and yet she had to wake up at six because a little human being wanted to

watch Spongebob early in the morning.

"Pwease mommy," she said again tapping her cheeks.

Rose opened her eyes and looked at Sarena who giggled clapping her hands excitedly.

"There is mommy, hi mommy."
She couldn't even be mad at the little angel.

"Hi baby, where is your father?"

She pointed her little finger
towards the door.

Rose chuckled and pulled her
daughter up to kiss her chubby
cheeks, she was only three but
she was so smart.

"Bob, mommy Bob!"

"Alright let's go watch

Spongebob," she said getting up

from the bed and walked to the living room.

She sat her down in her high chair and put on Spongebob the theme song had her squealing and clapping her hands.

Rose smiled fixing her chair before she walked to the kitchen looking for her husband, where did this man go?

She looked outside the window
and spotted him shirtless
digging and pulling put weeds
from their rose shrubs.

She smiled, her heart filling
with affection because he was
so perfect for always mantaing
the rose bushes, he had planted
them a year after they got
married as a gift, they were all

red roses and every morning he tended to them and made sure they were healthy and they were thriving even in this Gaborone weather.

Rose filled a bottle with water before she walked out to him.

"You look thirsty," she said.

Nicholas turned to look at her and chuckled.

"I'm thirsty thank you baby," he reached for the bottle gulping it down.

She stared at his hard chest glistening with sweat before she licked her lips.

Nicholas chuckled. "Stop drooling Rose, you said you didn't want a baby until Sasa does grade one."

She scoffed, she wanted her baby girl to get all the love and attention but she had been having baby fever lately, she wanted a brother for Sarena.

"Sarena needs a brother baby," she said.

Nicholas laughed and walked over to pull her closer.

"She is still not done with watching Bob."

Rose laughed. "Don't remind me, she just woke me up so she could watch."

"And you want another one?"

She wrapped her arms around him and grinned. "As long as it's with you Nico I don't mind giving you a dozen of kids."

"I will knock you up as soon as I can."

"That's my man," she grinned and pecked his lips. "Let me go call your mother so she can babysit Sasa while we go for dinner."

"Tell her to call me too, I feel abandoned."

Rose laughed. "I will tell her baby but I'm not making any promises since I'm the favorite."

Nicholas chuckled and watched her walk back inside the house.

It wasn't easy at first but his wife and his mother had made a lot of progress.

They always made sure to have
friend dates and couple dates
whenever they could.

Lore and Motsei were hosting
the dinner tonight at their
restaurant.

Her friend was still a new bride,
they had celebrated the wedding

just four months ago and she still had that bridal glow.

The restaurant had grown over the years, Lore had even opened in Maun and Francistown.

"My bride," she said when she walked in and Motsei hugged her giggling.

"My wife," she said and looked down at her. "Are you pregnant again?"

"No," Rose rolled her eyes.

"Actually it wouldn't be so bad if I felt pregnant right now I have baby fever and Violet's baby is going to need a friend."

Motsei laughed. "Ngwana wa
ga Violet wa Mo America?"

(Her American baby?)

"Just say you want a baby my
friend I won't judge you."

"Fine I want a baby," she said
with a chuckle. "After Nico
opens his car dealership next
month we will be busy getting
Sasa's sibling."

Motsei giggled. "I fully support,
I will be the aunt who buys
them cute clothes because me
and my husband are still
enjoying each other."

"Help me babysit."

"I will."

They laughed as they took the
plates back to the table where
the men were seated, they had

added a few friends in their group but Motsei was always going to be her bestfriend.

Conversation flowed throughout dinner, it was easy and light.

She called once to check on Sarena but she was sleeping and her mother in law assured her she was fine.

Lore put on some music which
had everyone dancing, her
husband dragged her to the
dance floor pressing their
bodies close and looking down
at her.

The air was cool on the balcony
and she could see some stars
twinkling in the sky.

Nicholas looked down at her.

"Did I tell you how beautiful tonight?"

Rose grinned, she was wearing red his favorite color on her.

"You did but you can tell me again."

"You look beautiful," he said kissing her lips softly.

Rose looked up and looked back at him.

"Make a wish Nico."

He grinned. "I wish you would grow bigger boobs."

She laughed throwing her head back before she rested her head on his chest listening to her favorite sound in the world the sound of his heartbeat.

